136

Letting April 23, 2021

Notice to Bidders, Specifications and Proposal



Contract No. 61G95
WILL County
Section 19-00089-00-LS (Lockport)
Routes FAP 577 & FAP 351 (II 171 & II 7)
Project R5I7-965 ()
District 1 Construction Funds

Prepared by

Illinois Department of Transportation

NOTICE TO BIDDERS

- TIME AND PLACE OF OPENING BIDS. Electronic bids are to be submitted to the electronic bidding system (iCX-Integrated Contractors Exchange). All bids must be submitted to the iCX system prior to 12:00 p.m. April 23, 2021 at which time the bids will be publicly opened from the iCX SecureVault.
- **2. DESCRIPTION OF WORK**. The proposed improvement is identified and advertised for bids in the Invitation for Bids as:

Contract No. 61G95
WILL County
Section 19-00089-00-LS (Lockport)
Project R5I7-965 ()
Routes FAP 577 & FAP 351 (II 171 & II 7)
District 1 Construction Funds

Resurfacing, curb & gutter, sidewalk replacement, ornamental lighting, brick paver sidewalk, landscaping and pavement markings on IL 171 from 11th Street to 10th Street and on IL 7 from IL 171 to Hamilton Street in Lockport.

- 3. INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS. (a) This Notice, the invitation for bids, proposal and letter of award shall, together with all other documents in accordance with Article 101.09 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, become part of the contract. Bidders are cautioned to read and examine carefully all documents, to make all required inspections, and to inquire or seek explanation of the same prior to submission of a bid.
 - (b) State law, and, if the work is to be paid wholly or in part with Federal-aid funds, Federal law requires the bidder to make various certifications as a part of the proposal and contract. By execution and submission of the proposal, the bidder makes the certification contained therein. A false or fraudulent certification shall, in addition to all other remedies provided by law, be a breach of contract and may result in termination of the contract.
- 4. AWARD CRITERIA AND REJECTION OF BIDS. This contract will be awarded to the lowest responsive and responsible bidder considering conformity with the terms and conditions established by the Department in the rules, Invitation for Bids and contract documents. The issuance of plans and proposal forms for bidding based upon a prequalification rating shall not be the sole determinant of responsibility. The Department reserves the right to determine responsibility at the time of award, to reject any or all proposals, to re-advertise the proposed improvement, and to waive technicalities.

By Order of the Illinois Department of Transportation

Omer Osman, Acting Secretary

INDEX FOR SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS AND RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

Adopted January 1, 2021

This index contains a listing of SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS, frequently used RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS, and LOCAL ROADS AND STREETS RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS.

ERRATA Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction

(Adopted 4-1-16) (Revised 1-1-21)

SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS

Std. Spe	ec. Sec.	<u>Page No.</u>
106	Control of Materials	. 1
107	Legal Regulations and Responsibility to Public	. 2
109	Measurement and Payment	
205	Embankment	
403	Bituminous Surface Treatment (Class A-1, A-2, A-3)	
404	Micro-Surfacing and Slurry Sealing	
405	Cape Seal	
406	Hot-Mix Asphalt Binder and Surface Course	. 27
420	Portland Cement Concrete Pavement	
424	Portland Cement Concrete Sidewalk	
442	Pavement Patching	
502	Excavation for Structures	
503	Concrete Structures	
504	Precast Concrete Structures	. 38
505	Steel Structures	. 40
506	Cleaning and Painting New Steel Structures	
511	Slope Wall	
522	Retaining Walls	
542	Pipe Culverts	
586	Sand Backfill for Vaulted Abutments	
602	Catch Basin, Manhole, Inlet, Drainage Structure, and Valve Vault Construction, Adjustment, an	
	Reconstruction	
603	Adjusting Frames and Grates of Drainage and Utility Structures	
630	Steel Plate Beam Guardrail	
631	Traffic Barrier Terminals	. 53
670	Engineer's Field Office and Laboratory	
701	Work Zone Traffic Control and Protection	. 55
704	Temporary Concrete Barrier	. 58
780	Pavement Striping	. 60
781	Raised Reflective Pavement Markers	. 61
783	Pavement Marking and Marker Removal	. 62
888	Pedestrian Push-Button	. 64
1001	Cement	
1003	Fine Aggregates	
1004	Coarse Aggregates	
1006	Metals	
1008	Structural Steel Coatings	
1020	Portland Cement Concrete	
1043	Adjusting Rings	. 79
1050	Poured Joint Sealers	. 81
1069	Pole and Tower	
1077	Post and Foundation	. 84
1083	Elastomeric Bearings	. 85
1095	Pavement Markings	
1096	Pavement Markers	
1101	General Equipment	
1102	Hot-Mix Asphalt Equipment	
1103	Portland Cement Concrete Equipment	
1105	Pavement Marking Equipment	. 93
1106	Work Zone Traffic Control Devices	. 95

RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

The following RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS indicated by an "X" are applicable to this contract and are included by reference:

CHECK SHEET #				
1	Χ	Additional State Requirements for Federal-Aid Construction Contracts	97	
2	Χ	Subletting of Contracts (Federal-Aid Contracts)		
3	Χ	EEO		
4		Specific EEO Responsibilities Non Federal-Aid Contracts	111	
5		Required Provisions - State Contracts		
6		Asbestos Bearing Pad Removal		
7		Asbestos Waterproofing Membrane and Asbestos HMA Surface Removal		
8		Temporary Stream Crossings and In-Stream Work Pads		
9		Construction Layout Stakes Except for Bridges		
10	Χ	Construction Layout Stakes		
11		Use of Geotextile Fabric for Railroad Crossing		
12		Subsealing of Concrete Pavements		
13		Hot-Mix Asphalt Surface Correction		
14	Х	Pavement and Shoulder Resurfacing		
15	^	Patching with Hot-Mix Asphalt Overlay Removal		
16		Polymer Concrete		
17		PVC Pipeliner		
18		Bicycle Racks		
19		Temporary Portable Bridge Traffic Signals		
20		Reserved		
21	Χ	Nighttime Inspection of Roadway Lighting		
22	•	English Substitution of Metric Bolts		
23		Calcium Chloride Accelerator for Portland Cement Concrete		
24		Quality Control of Concrete Mixtures at the Plant	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
25	Χ	Quality Control/Quality Assurance of Concrete Mixtures		
26	•	Digital Terrain Modeling for Earthwork Calculations		
27		Reserved		
28		Preventive Maintenance – Bituminous Surface Treatment (A-1)		
29		Reserved		
30		Reserved		
31		Reserved	_	
32		Temporary Raised Pavement Markers		
33		Restoring Bridge Approach Pavements Using High-Density Foam		
34		Portland Cement Concrete Inlay or Overlay		
35		Portland Cement Concrete Partial Depth Hot-Mix Asphalt Patching		
36		Longitudinal Joint and Crack Patching		
37		Concrete Mix Design – Department Provided	202	

LOCAL ROADS AND STREETS RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

The following LOCAL ROADS AND STREETS RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS indicated by an "X" are applicable to this contract and are included by reference:

CHECK SHEE	<u>ET #</u>	PAGE NO.
LRS1	Reserved	204
LRS2	Furnished Excavation	205
LRS3 X	Work Zone Traffic Control Surveillance	206
LRS4	Flaggers in Work Zones	207
LRS5	Contract Claims	208
LRS6	Bidding Requirements and Conditions for Contract Proposals	209
LRS7	Bidding Requirements and Conditions for Material Proposals	215
LRS8	Reserved	
LRS9	Bituminous Surface Treatments	222
LRS10	Reserved	223
LRS11	Employment Practices	224
LRS12	Wages of Employees on Public Works	226
LRS13	Selection of Labor	
LRS14	Paving Brick and Concrete Paver Pavements and Sidewalks	
LRS15	Partial Payments	232
LRS16	Protests on Local Lettings	
LRS17	Substance Abuse Prevention Program	234
LRS18	Multigrade Cold Mix Asphalt	235

SPECIAL PROVISIONS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

LOCATION OF PROJECT	1
DESCRIPTION OF PROJECT	1
MAINTENANCE OF ROADWAYS	2
TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN	2
TRAFFIC CONTROL	3
PRECONSTUCTION MEETING	3
SUBSTANTIAL/FINAL COMPLETION	4
PUBLIC CONVENIENCE AND SAFETY (D-1)	4
STATUS OF UTILITIES (D-1)	4
ADJUSTMENTS AND RECONSTRUCTIONS	7
COARSE AGGREGATE FOR BACKFILL, TRENCH BACKFILL AND BEDDING (D-1)	7
DRAINAGE AND INLET PROTECTION UNDER TRAFFIC (D-1)	
HOT-MIX ASPHALT BINDER AND SURFACE COURSE (D-1)	9
HAMBURG WHEEL AND TENSILE STRENGTH RATIO TESTING (D-1)	19
FRICTION AGGREGATE (D-1)	20
GROUND TIRE RUBBER (GTR) MODIFIED ASPHALT BINDER (D-1)	23
TEMPORARY INFORMATION SIGNING (D-1)	25
GENERAL ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS	26
WIRE AND CABLE	
UNDERGROUND RACEWAYS	
UNIT DUCT	34
GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR WEED CONTROL SPRAYING	35
CONTRACTOR COOPERATION	37
MUNICIPAL SUNSHINE LAW (LOCKPORT)	37
PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE SIDEWALK, 5" (LOCKPORT)	37
PEDESTRIAN ACCESS TO STORES AND BUSINESSES	38
SUPPLEMENTAL WATERING	38
EARTH EXCAVATION	39
DUCTILE IRON WATER MAIN	
WATER VALVES	46
DETECTABLE WARNINGS	
FIRE HYDRANTS TO BE ADJUSTED	
CONCRETE CURB. TYPE B	47

PIPE UNDERDRAINS	48
LIGHT POLE FOUNDATION, 24" DIAMETER	48
REMOVAL OF LIGHTING UNIT, SALVAGE	48
DETECTOR LOOP REPLACEMENT (ROADWAY GRINDING, RESURFACING, & PAT OPERATIONS)	
WEED CONTROL, PRE-EMERGENT GRANULAR HERBICIDE	52
PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE BASE COURSE, 4 INCH	52
PLANTER	53
GFCI 20 AMP DUPLEX RECEPTACLE	56
ENGINEERED SOIL FURNISH AND PLACE (SPECIAL)	56
REMOVE AND REINSTALL BRICK PAVER	62
TRENCH DRAIN	63
BRICK PAVERS	63
POWER PEDESTALS	73
LIGHTING UNIT (INSTALL ONLY)	73
HOT-MIX ASPHALT SURFACE REMOVAL, VARIABLE DEPTH	74
ORNAMENTAL RAILING	74
WATER MAIN REMOVAL, 4"	75
VALVE BOX	76
FRAMES AND LIDS TO BE ADJUSTED (SPECIAL)	76
COMBINATION CONCRETE CURB AND GUTTER, TYPE M-3.12 (SPECIAL)	76
HANDHOLE TO BE ADJUSTED	77
TEMPORARY LIGHTING SYSTEM	77
MAINTENANCE OF LIGHTING SYSTEMS	78
BENCHES (INSTALL ONLY)	81
BIKE RACKS (INSTALL ONLY)	82
BOLLARDS (INSTALL ONLY)	83
CONCRETE CURB PLANTER	83
PLANTINGS, TREES, PLANTS, AND GROUNDCOVER	84
SAW CUTS	93
STORM SEWERS, CLASS B, TYPE 1, 8"	93
TREE GRATES (INSTALL ONLY)	93
TRASH RECEPTACLES (INSTALL ONLY)	94
TRAFFIC SIGNAL GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	95
GROUNDING OF TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEMS	105
UNDERGROUND RACEWAYS	106
MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL and flashing beacon INSTALLATION.	106

MODIFY EXISTING CONTROLLER CABINET	.109
ELECTRIC CABLE	.110
PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL POST	.110
CONCRETE FOUNDATION, PEDESTRIAN POST	.112
PEDESTRIAN PUSH-BUTTON	.112
RECTANGULAR RAPID FLASHING BEACON ASSEMBLY (COMPLETE)	.113
AVAILABLE REPORTS	.117
IDOT TRAINING PROGRAM GRADUATE ON-THE-JOB TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISION	.118
LOCAL ROADS SPECIAL PROVISION 107-04	.120

BDE SPECIAL PROVISIONS

The following special provisions indicated by an "X" are applicable to this contract. An * indicates a new or revised special provision for the letting.

<u>File</u> Name	<u>Pg.</u>		Special Provision Title	Effective	Revised
80099			Accessible Pedestrian Signals (APS)	April 1, 2003	April 1, 2020
80274			Aggregate Subgrade Improvement	April 1, 2012	April 1, 2016
80192			Automated Flagger Assistance Device	Jan. 1, 2008	
80173	121	Х	Bituminous Materials Cost Adjustments	Nov. 2, 2006	Aug. 1, 2017
80246			Bituminous Surface Treatment with Fog Seal	Jan. 1, 2020	3 , -
* 80436	123	Х	Blended Finely Divided Minerals	April 1, 2021	
80241			Bridge Demolition Debris	July 1, 2009	
50261			Building Removal-Case I (Non-Friable and Friable Asbestos)	Sept. 1, 1990	April 1, 2010
50481			Building Removal-Case II (Non-Friable Asbestos)	Sept. 1, 1990	April 1, 2010
50491			Building Removal-Case III (Friable Asbestos)	Sept. 1, 1990	April 1, 2010
50531			Building Removal-Case IV (No Asbestos)	Sept. 1, 1990	April 1, 2010
80425			Cape Seal	Jan. 1, 2020	Jan. 1, 2021
80384	124	Х	Compensable Delay Costs	June 2, 2017	April 1, 2019
80198			Completion Date (via calendar days)	April 1, 2008	
80199			Completion Date (via calendar days) Plus Working Days	April 1, 2008	
80293			Concrete Box Culverts with Skews > 30 Degrees and Design Fills ≤ 5 Feet	April 1, 2012	July 1, 2016
80311			Concrete End Sections for Pipe Culverts	Jan. 1, 2013	April 1, 2016
80261	128	Х	Construction Air Quality – Diesel Retrofit	June 1, 2010	Nov. 1, 2014
80387			Contrast Preformed Plastic Pavement Marking	Nov. 1, 2017	,
80434	131	Х	Corrugated Plastic Pipe (Culvert and Storm Sewer)	Jan. 1, 2021	
80029	143	Х	Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Participation	Sept. 1, 2000	Mar. 2, 2019
80402	153	Х	Disposal Fees	Nov. 1, 2018	
80378			Dowel Bar Inserter	Jan. 1, 2017	Jan. 1, 2018
80421			Electric Service Installation	Jan. 1, 2020	
80415	155	Х	Emulsified Asphalts	Aug. 1, 2019	
80423			Engineer's Field Office Laboratory	Jan. 1, 2020	
80229			Fuel Cost Adjustment	April 1, 2009	Aug. 1, 2017
80417	158	Х	Geotechnical Fabric for Pipe Underdrains and French Drains	Nov. 1, 2019	
80420			Geotextile Retaining Walls	Nov. 1, 2019	
80433			Green Preformed Thermoplastic Pavement Markings	Jan. 1, 2021	
80304			Grooving for Recessed Pavement Markings	Nov. 1, 2012	Nov. 1, 2020
80422			High Tension Cable Median Barrier	Jan. 1, 2020	Nov. 1, 2020
80416			Hot-Mix Asphalt – Binder and Surface Course	July 2, 2019	Nov. 1, 2019
80398			Hot-Mix Asphalt – Longitudinal Joint Sealant	Aug. 1, 2018	Nov. 1, 2019
80406			Hot-Mix Asphalt – Mixture Design Verification and Production (Modified for I-FIT Data Collection)	Jan. 1, 2019	Jan. 2, 2021
80347			Hot-Mix Asphalt – Pay for Performance Using Percent Within Limits – Jobsite Sampling	Nov. 1, 2014	July 2, 2019
80383			Hot-Mix Asphalt – Quality Control for Performance	April 1, 2017	July 2, 2019
80411			Luminaires, LED	April 1, 2019	,
80393	160	Х	Manholes, Valve Vaults, and Flat Slab Tops	Jan. 1, 2018	Mar. 1, 2019
80045			Material Transfer Device	June 15, 1999	Aug. 1, 2014
80418			Mechanically Stabilized Earth Retaining Walls	Nov. 1, 2019	Nov. 1, 2020
80424			Micro-Surfacing and Slurry Sealing	Jan. 1, 2020	Jan. 1, 2021
80428	162	Χ	Mobilization	April 1, 2020	
80412			Obstruction Warning Luminaires, LED	Aug. 1, 2019	
80430	163	Χ	Portland Cement Concrete – Haul Time	July 1, 2020	
80359			Portland Cement Concrete Bridge Deck Curing	April 1, 2015	Nov. 1, 2019
80431	164	Х	Portland Cement Concrete Pavement Patching	July 1, 2020	
80432			Portland Cement Concrete Pavement Placement	July 1, 2020	

	<u>File</u> Name	<u>Pg.</u>		Special Provision Title	Effective	Revised
•	80300			Preformed Plastic Pavement Marking Type D - Inlaid	April 1, 2012	April 1, 2016
	34261			Railroad Protective Liability Insurance	Dec. 1, 1986	Jan. 1, 2006
	80157			Railroad Protective Liability Insurance (5 and 10)	Jan. 1, 2006	
	80306	165	Χ	Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) and Reclaimed Asphalt Shingles (RAS)	Nov. 1, 2012	Jan. 2, 2021
	80407	175	Χ	Removal and Disposal of Regulated Substances	Jan. 1, 2019	Jan. 1, 2020
	80419	186	Χ	Silt Fence, Inlet Filters, Ground Stabilization and Riprap Filter	Nov. 1, 2019	April 1, 2020
				Fabric		
	80395			Sloped Metal End Section for Pipe Culverts	Jan. 1, 2018	
	80340			Speed Display Trailer	April 2, 2014	Jan. 1, 2017
	80127			Steel Cost Adjustment	April 2, 2014	Aug. 1, 2017
	80408			Steel Plate Beam Guardrail Manufacturing	Jan. 1, 2019	
	80413			Structural Timber	Aug. 1, 2019	
	80397	192	Χ	Subcontractor and DBE Payment Reporting	April 2, 2018	
	80391	193	Х	Subcontractor Mobilization Payments	Nov. 2, 2017	April 1, 2019
*	80437			Submission of Payroll Records	April 1, 2021	
*	80435			Surface Testing of Pavements – IRI	Jan. 1, 2021	April 1, 2021
	80298	194	Χ	Temporary Pavement Marking	April 1, 2012	April 1, 2017
	80409	197	Χ	Traffic Control Devices – Cones	Jan. 1, 2019	
	80410			Traffic Spotters	Jan. 1, 2019	
	20338 198 X Training Special Provisions		Oct. 15, 1975			
80318 Traversable Pipe Grate for Concrete End Sections Ja		Jan. 1, 2013	Jan. 1, 2018			
	80429 Ultra-Thin Bonded Wearing Course		April 1, 2020			
	80288	201	Χ	Warm Mix Asphalt	Jan. 1, 2012	April 1, 2016
	80302	203	Χ	Weekly DBE Trucking Reports	June 2, 2012	April 2, 2015
	80414			Wood Fence Sight Screen	Aug. 1, 2019	April 1, 2020
	80427	204	Χ	Work Zone Traffic Control Devices	Mar. 2, 2020	-
	80071			Working Days	Jan. 1, 2002	

The following special provisions are in the 2021 Supplemental Specifications and Recurring Special Provisions.

File	Special Provision Title	New Location(s)	Effective	Revised
<u>Name</u> 80277	Concrete Mix Design – Department Provided	Check Sheet #37	Jan. 1, 2012	April 1, 2016
80405	Elastomeric Bearings	Article 1083.01	Jan. 1, 2019	•
80388	Equipment Parking and Storage	Article 701.11	Nov. 1, 2017	
80165	Moisture Cured Urethane Paint System	Article 1008.06	Nov. 1, 2006	Jan. 1, 2010
80349	Pavement Marking Blackout Tape	Articles 701.04, 701.19(f),	Nov. 1, 2014	April 1, 2016
80371	Pavement Marking Removal	701.20(j) and 1095.06 Articles 783.02-783.04, 783.06 and 1101.13	July 1, 2016	
80389	Portland Cement Concrete	Article 1020.04 Table 1 and Note 4	Nov. 1, 2017	
80403	Traffic Barrier Terminal, Type 1 Special	Articles 631.04 and 631.12	Nov. 1, 2018	

The following special provisions have been deleted from use.

<u>File</u>	Special Provision Title	<u>Effective</u>	Revised
<u>Name</u>			
	Surface Testing of Hot-Mix Asphalt Overlays	Jan 1, 2013	Aug. 1, 2019

STATE OF ILLINOIS SPECIAL PROVISIONS

CONTRACT NO. 61G95

The following Special Provisions supplement the "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction", adopted April 1, 2016, the latest edition of the "Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways", the "Manual of Test Procedures for Materials" in effect on the date of invitation for bids, and the "Supplemental Specifications and Recurring Special Provisions" adopted January 1, 2021 and as indicated on the Check Sheet included herein which apply to and govern the construction of the Downtown Lockport Streetscape improvements. In case of conflict with any part or parts of said Specifications, the said Special Provisions shall take precedence and shall govern.

LOCATION OF PROJECT

The project is located on State Street (IL-171) from 11th Street to 10th Street and on 9th Street (IL-7) from State Street to Hamilton Street. The gross and net length of the project on State Street is 615 feet (0.12 miles) and the gross and net length on 9th Street is 415 feet (0.08 miles). It is located within the City of Lockport in Will County, Illinois.

DESCRIPTION OF PROJECT

The work consists of pavement resurfacing, refurbishing and relocating ornamental light poles, the installation of PCC sidewalk, brick paver sidewalk, electrical conduits and outlets, and ADA detectable warning plates as well as all incidental and collateral work to complete the project as shown on the plans and described herein. In addition, the project includes extensive landscaping and structural soil. Maintaining access to businesses will be a critical component of the construction staging.

MAINTENANCE OF ROADWAYS

Effective: September 30, 1985 Revised: November 1, 1996

Beginning on the date that work begins on this project, the Contractor shall assume responsibility for normal maintenance of all existing roadways within the limits of the improvement. This normal maintenance shall include all repair work deemed necessary by the Engineer, but shall not include snow removal operations. Traffic control and protection for maintenance of roadways will be provided by the Contractor as required by the Engineer.

If items of work have not been provided in the contract, or otherwise specified for payment, such items, including the accompanying traffic control and protection required by the Engineer, will be paid for in accordance with Article 109.04 of the Standard Specifications.

TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN

Effective: September 30, 1985 Revised: January 1, 2007

Traffic Control shall be according to the standard detail included in the construction documents and the applicable sections of the Standard Specifications, the Supplemental Specifications, the "Illinois Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways", any special details and Highway Standards contained in the plans, and the Special Provisions contained herein.

Special attention is called to Article 107.09 of the Standard Specifications and the following Highway Standards, Details, Quality Standard for Work Zone Traffic Control Devices, Recurring Special Provisions and Special Provisions contained herein, relating to traffic control.

The Contractor shall contact the Engineer at least 72 hours in advance of beginning work.

STANDARDS:

701006-05 Off-Rd Operations 2L, 2W, 15' (4.5m) to 24" (600mm) From Pavement Edge

701101-05 Off-Rd Operations, Multilane, 15' (4.5m) to 24" (600mm) From Pavement Edge

701301-04 Lane Closure 2L, 2W Short Time Operations

701311-03 Lane Closure 2L, 2W Moving Operations – Day Only

701427-05 Lane Closure, Multilane, Intermittent Or Moving Operations, For Speeds ≤ 40 MPH

701606-10 Urban Single Lane Closure, Multilane, 2W With Mountable Median

701701-10 Urban Lane Closure, Multilane Intersection

701801-06 Sidewalk, Corner or Crosswalk Closure

701901-08 Traffic Control Devices

DISTRICT 1 DETAILS:

TC-10 Traffic Control and Protection for Side Roads, Intersections, and Driveways

TC-11 Typical Application Raised Reflective Pavement Markers (Snow-Plow Resistant)

TC-13 Typical Pavement Markings

TC-14 Traffic Control and Protection at Turn Bays (To Remain Open to Traffic)

TC-22 Arterial Road Information Sign

SPECIAL PROVISIONS:

Maintenance of Roadway

Public Convenience and Safety (D-1)

Temporary Information Signing

Traffic Control Devices (Cones) (BDE)

Work Zone Control Devices (BDE)

TRAFFIC CONTROL

<u>Description:</u> The work consists of installation, maintenance, and removal of traffic control. The work zone traffic control shall be according to Section 701 and as described herein.

Method of Measurement: Add the following to Article 701.19(a):

"TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION, STANDARD 701606 shall be measured as each street segment where it is applied and shall include all setups and takedowns regardless of the number of iterations.

TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION, STANDARD 701701 shall be measured as each intersection where it is applied and shall include all setups and takedowns regardless of the number of iterations.

TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION, STANDARD 701801 shall be measured as each side of a street it is applied and shall include all setups and takedowns on each side of a street regardless of the number of iterations."

Basis of Payment: Add the following to Article 701.20(a):

"Traffic control and protection will be paid for at the contract unit price per EACH for TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION, STANDARD 701606; TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION, STANDARD 701701; or TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION, STANDARD 701801."

PRECONSTUCTION MEETING

At the scheduled pre-construction meeting the contractor will be required to deliver, at a minimum, the following:

- Completed Construction Schedule
- 24 Hour Contact list
- All Material Cuts Sheets for approval; including but not limited to traffic signal, street lighting, electrical, and landscaping items
- Material Mix and Source Sheets for approval

Signed permit forms, as necessary

The Contractor will not be awarded additional calendar days to complete the project for delays in procurement of materials or approval of material mix and sources. Approved materials must be ordered within 24 hours of approval if not sooner.

SUBSTANTIAL/FINAL COMPLETION

The contractor shall start construction on IL 7 (9th Street) on July 5th, 2021. Work along 9th Street, excluding milling, paving, and striping shall be substantially complete by August 31st, 2021. The contractor shall start construction on IL 171 (State Street) on September 1st, 2021. Work along State Street shall be substantially complete by October 30th, 2021. Milling, paving, and striping of both 9th Street and State Street shall be completed within this period. The contractor will have 15 working days to complete punchlist items.

Substantial completion shall include, but is not limited to, curb and gutter, sidewalks, brick pavers, paving, striping, plantings, lighting, electrical, underground utility work, and installation of benches, tree grates, trash receptacles, bike racks, light poles among other items agreed upon at the preconstruction meeting.

PUBLIC CONVENIENCE AND SAFETY (D-1)

Effective: May 1, 2012 Revised: July 15, 2012

Add the following to the end of the fourth paragraph of Article 107.09:

"If the holiday is on a Saturday or Sunday, and is legally observed on a Friday or Monday, the length of Holiday Period for Monday or Friday shall apply."

Add the following sentence after the Holiday Period table in the fourth paragraph of Article 107.09:

"The Length of Holiday Period for Thanksgiving shall be from 5:00 AM the Wednesday prior to 11:59 PM the Sunday After"

Delete the fifth paragraph of Article 107.09 of the Standard Specifications:

"On weekends, excluding holidays, roadways with Average Daily Traffic of 25,000 or greater, all lanes shall be open to traffic from 3:00 P.M. Friday to midnight Sunday except where structure construction or major rehabilitation makes it impractical."

STATUS OF UTILITIES (D-1)

Effective: June 1, 2016 Revised: January 1, 2020

Utility companies and/or municipal owners located within the construction limits of this project have provided the following information regarding their facilities and the proposed improvements. The tables below contain a description of specific conflicts to be resolved and/or facilities which will

require some action on the part of the Department's contractor to proceed with work. Each table entry includes an identification of the action necessary and, if applicable, the estimated duration required for the resolution.

UTILITIES TO BE ADJUSTED

Conflicts noted below have been identified by following the suggested staging plan included in the contract. The company has been notified of all conflicts and will be required to obtain the necessary permits to complete their work; in some instances, resolution will be a function of the construction staging. The responsible agency must relocate, or complete new installations as noted below; this work has been deemed necessary to be complete for the Department's contractor to then work in the stage under which the item has been listed.

Construction Stage

STAGE / LOCATION	TYPE	DESCRIPTION	RESPONSIBLE AGENCY	DURATION OF TIME
State Street 20+82; 23.46' RT	Telephone Manhole	Adjustment of manhole to meet proposed elevation	AT&T	1 day
9 th Street Telephone 36+01; 23.71' LT Manhole		Adjustment of manhole to meet proposed elevation	AT&T	1 day

Construction Stage: 2 Days Total Installation

The following contact information is what was used during the preparation of the plans as provided by the Agency/Company responsible for resolution of the conflict.

Agency/Company Responsible to Resolve Conflict	Name of contact	Phone	E-mail address
City of Lockport / Contractor	Brent Cann	(815) 838-0549	bcann@lockport.org
AT&T	Steven Pesola	(630)-575-5703	sp9653@att.com
Comcast Cable	Martha Gieras	(630)-600-6317	Martha_Gieras@cable.comcast.com
ComEd	Vince Mazzaferro	(630) 684-2753	Vincent.MazzaferroPE@ComEd.com
Nicor Gas	Sakibul Forah	(630) 388-2903	sforah@southernco.com

UTILITIES TO BE WATCHED AND PROTECTED

The areas of concern noted below have been identified by following the suggested staging plan included for the contract. The information provided is not a comprehensive list of all remaining utilities, but those which during coordination were identified as ones which might require the Department's contractor to take into consideration when making the determination of the means and methods that would be required to construct the proposed improvement. In some instances, the contractor will be responsible to notify the owner in advance of the work to take place so necessary staffing on the owner's part can be secured.

Construction Stage

STAGE / LOCATION	TYPE	DESCRIPTION	OWNER
Construction Stage Sta 18+28 to 24+00; 31.4' LT, Sta 20+17 to 23+47; 30.4' RT, Sta 102+18 to 104+00; 15' LT, Sta 32+57 to 35+47; 23' to 25' LT	Underground Gas Lines	Existing underground gas lines located on east and west sides of State Street, north side of 9 th street, and north side of 11 th Street	Nicor Gas
Construction Stage 32+50 to 36+00; 20' LT 18+00 to 24+00; 26' RT	Underground Telephone	Existing underground telephone cable located on east side of State Street and north side of 9th street	AT&T
Construction Stage Sta 36+07; 42' LT	Utility Pole	Existing wood ComEd pole located at northwest corner of 9 th Street and Hamilton Street	ComEd
Construction Stage 58+00 to 62+00; 28' LT	Overhead Electric	Existing aerial wires located on west side of Hamilton Street	ComEd

The following contact information is what was used during the preparation of the plans as provided by the owner of the facility.

Agency/Company Responsible to Resolve Conflict	Name of contact	Phone	E-mail address
City of Lockport / Contractor	Brent Cann	(815) 838-0549	bcann@lockport.org
AT&T	Steven Pesola	(630)-575-5703	sp9653@att.com
Comcast Cable	Martha Gieras	(630)-600-6317	Martha_Gieras@cable.comcast.com
ComEd	Vince Mazzaferro	(630) 684-2753	Vincent.MazzaferroPE@ComEd.com
Nicor Gas	Sakibul Forah	(630) 388-2903	sforah@southernco.com

The above represents the best information available to the Department and is included for the convenience of the bidder. The days required for conflict resolution should be considered in the bid as this information has also been factored into the timeline identified for the project when setting the completion date. The applicable portions of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction shall apply.

Estimated duration of time provided above for the first conflicts identified will begin on the date of the executed contract regardless of the status of the utility relocations. The responsible agencies will be working toward resolving subsequent conflicts in conjunction with contractor activities in the number of days noted.

The estimated relocation duration must be part of the progress schedule submitted by the contractor. A utility kickoff meeting will be scheduled between the Department, the Department's contractor and the utility companies when necessary. The Department's contractor is responsible for contacting J.U.L.I.E. prior to all excavation work.

ADJUSTMENTS AND RECONSTRUCTIONS

Effective: March 15, 2011

Revise the first paragraph of Article 602.04 to read:

"602.04 Concrete. Cast-in-place concrete for structures shall be constructed of Class SI concrete according to the applicable portions of Section 503. Cast-in-place concrete for pavement patching around adjustments and reconstructions shall be constructed of Class PP-1 concrete, unless otherwise noted in the plans, according to the applicable portions of Section 1020."

Revise the third, fourth and fifth sentences of the second paragraph of Article 602.11(c) to read:

"Castings shall be set to the finished pavement elevation so that no subsequent adjustment will be necessary, and the space around the casting shall be filled with Class PP-1 concrete, unless otherwise noted in the plans, to the elevation of the surface of the base course or binder course. HMA surface or binder course material shall not be allowed. The pavement may be opened to traffic according to Article 701. 17(e)(3)b."

Revise Article 603.05 to read:

"603.05 Replacement of Existing Flexible Pavement. After the castings have been adjusted, the surrounding space shall be filled with Class PP-1 concrete, unless otherwise noted in the plans, to the elevation of the surface of the base course or binder course. HMA surface or binder course material shall not be allowed. The pavement may be opened to traffic according to Article 701.17(e)(3)b."

Revise Article 603.06 to read:

"603.06 Replacement of Existing Rigid Pavement. After the castings have been adjusted, the pavement and HMA that was removed, shall be replaced with Class PP-1 concrete, unless otherwise noted in the plans, not less than 9 in. (225 mm) thick. The pavement may be opened to traffic according to Article 701.17(e)(3)b.

The surface of the Class PP concrete shall be constructed flush with the adjacent surface." Revise the first sentence of Article 603.07 to read:

"603.07 Protection Under Traffic. After the casting has been adjusted and the Class PP concrete has been placed, the work shall be protected by a barricade and two lights according to Article 701.17(e)(3)b.

COARSE AGGREGATE FOR BACKFILL, TRENCH BACKFILL AND BEDDING (D-1)

Effective: November 1, 2011 Revised: November 1, 2013

This work shall be according to Section 1004.05 of the Standard Specifications except for the following:

Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) maybe blended with gravel, crushed gravel, crushed stone crushed concrete, crushed slag, chats, crushed sand stone or wet bottom boiler slag. The RAP used shall be according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum, "Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) for Aggregate Applications". The RAP shall be uniformly graded and shall pass the 1.0 in. (25 mm) screen. When RAP is blended with any of the coarse aggregate listed above, the blending shall be done mechanically with calibrated feeders. The feeders shall have an accuracy of + 2.0 percent of the actual quantity of material delivered. The final blended product shall not contain more than 40 percent by weight RAP.

The coarse aggregate listed above shall meet CA 6 and CA 10 gradations prior to being blended with the processed and uniformly graded RAP. Gradation deleterious count shall not exceed 10% of total RAP and 5% of other by total weight.

DRAINAGE AND INLET PROTECTION UNDER TRAFFIC (D-1)

Effective: April 1, 2011 Revised: April 2, 2011

Add the following to Article 603.02 of the Standard Specifications:

- "(i) Temporary Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA) Ramp (Note 1)......1030
- (j) Temporary Rubber Ramps (Note 2)

Note 1. The HMA shall have maximum aggregate size of 3/8 in. (95 mm). Note 2. The rubber material shall be according to the following.

Property	Test Method	Requirement
Durometer Hardness, Shore A	ASTM D 2240	75 <u>+</u> 15
Tensile Strength, psi (kPa)	ASTM D 412	300 (2000) min
Elongation, percent	ASTM D 412	90 min
Specific Gravity	ASTM D 792	1.0 - 1.3
Brittleness, °F (°C)	ASTM D 746	-40 (-40)"

Revise Article 603.07 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"603.07 Protection Under Traffic. After the casting has been adjusted and the Class PP concrete has been placed, the work shall be protected by a barricade and two lights according to Article 701.17(e)(3)b.

When castings are under traffic before the final surfacing operation has been started, properly sized temporary ramps shall be placed around the drainage and/or utility castings according to the following methods.

- (a) Temporary Asphalt Ramps. Temporary hot-mix asphalt ramps shall be placed around the casting, flush with its surface and decreasing to a featheredge in a distance of 2 ft (600 mm) around the entire surface of the casting.
- (b) Temporary Rubber Ramps. Temporary rubber ramps shall only be used on roadways with permanent posted speeds of 40 mph or less and when the height of the casting to be protected meets the proper sizing requirements for the rubber ramps as shown below.

Dimension	Requirement			
Inside Opening	Outside dimensions of casting + 1 in. (25 mm)			
	Height of casting + 1/4 in. (6mm)			
Thickness at outside edge	1/4 in. (6 mm)max.			
Width, measured from inside opening to outside edge	8 1/2 in. (215 mm) min			

Placement shall be according to the manufacturer's specifications.

Temporary ramps for castings shall remain in place until surfacing operations are undertaken within the immediate area of the structure. Prior to placing the surface course, the temporary ramp shall be removed. Excess material shall be disposed of according to Article 202.03."

HOT-MIX ASPHALT BINDER AND SURFACE COURSE (D-1)

Effective: November 1, 2019 Revised: November 1, 2020

<u>Description</u>. This work shall consist of constructing a hot-mix asphalt (HMA) binder and/or surface course on a prepared base. Work shall be according to Sections 406 and 1030 of the Standard Specifications, except as modified herein.

Materials. Revise Article 1004.03(c) to read:

" (c) Gradation. The coarse aggregate gradations shall be as listed in the following table.

Use	Size/Application	Gradation No.
Class A-1, A-2, & A-3	3/8 in. (10 mm) Seal	CA 16 or CA 20
Class A-1	1/2 in. (13 mm) Seal	CA 15

Class A-2 & A-3	Cover Coat	CA 14
	IL-19.0; Stabilized Subbase IL-19.0	CA 11 ^{1/}
LINAA LII:ab ECAL	SMA 12.5 ^{2/}	CA 13 ⁴ , CA 14, or CA 16
HMA High ESAL	SMA 9.5 ^{2/}	CA 13 ^{3/4/} or CA 16 ^{3/}
	IL-9.5	CA 16, CM 13 ^{4/}
	IL-9.5FG	CA 16
HMA Low ESAL	IL-19.0L	CA 11 ^{1/}
	IL-9.5L	CA 16

- 1/ CA 16 or CA 13 may be blended with the CA 11.
- 2/ The coarse aggregates used shall be capable of being combined with stone sand, slag sand, or steel slag sand meeting the FA/FM 20 gradation and mineral filler to meet the approved mix design and the mix requirements noted herein.
- 3/ The specified coarse aggregate gradations may be blended.
- 4/ CA 13 shall be 100 percent passing the 1/2 in. (12.5mm) sieve."

Revise Article 1004.03(e) of the Supplemental Specifications to read:

"(e) Absorption. For SMA the coarse aggregate shall also have water absorption ≤ 2.0 percent."

HMA Nomenclature. Revise the "High ESAL" portion of the table in Article 1030.01 to read:

"High ESAL	Binder Courses	IL-19.0, IL-9.5, IL-9.5FG, IL-4.75, SMA 12.5, Stabilized Subbase IL-19.0
- 1	Surface Courses	IL-9.5, IL-9.5FG, SMA 12.5, SMA 9.5"

Revise Article 1030.02 of the Standard Specifications and Supplemental Specifications to read:

"1030.02 Materials. Materials shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Coarse Aggregate	1004.03
(b) Fine Aggregate	1003.03
(c) RAP Material	1031
(d) Mineral Filler	1011
(e) Hydrated Lime	1012.01
(f) Slaked Quicklime (Note 1)	
(g) Performance Graded Asphalt Binder (Note 2)	1032
(h) Fibers (Note 3)	
(i) Warm Mix Asphalt (WMA) Technologies (Note 4)	

Note 1. Slaked quicklime shall be according to ASTM C 5.

- Note 2. The asphalt binder shall be an SBS PG 76-28 when the SMA is used on a full-depth asphalt pavement and SBS PG 76-22 when used as an overlay, except where modified herein. The asphalt binder shall be a SBS PG 76-22 for IL-4.75, except where modified herein. The elastic recovery shall be a minimum of 80.
- Note 3. A stabilizing additive such as cellulose or mineral fiber shall be added to the SMA mixture according to Illinois Modified AASHTO M 325. The stabilizing additive shall meet the Fiber Quality Requirements listed in Illinois Modified AASHTO M 325. Prior to approval and use of fibers, the Contractor shall submit a notarized certification by the producer of these materials stating they meet these requirements. Reclaimed Asphalt Shingles (RAS) may be used in Stone Matrix Asphalt (SMA) mixtures designed with an SBA polymer modifier as a fiber additive if the mix design with RAS included meets AASHTO T305 requirements. The RAS shall be from a certified source that produces either Type I or Type 2. Material shall meet requirements noted herein and the actual dosage rate will be determined by the Engineer.
- Note 4. Warm mix additives or foaming processes shall be selected from the Department's Qualified Producer List, "Technologies for the Production of Warm Mix Asphalt (WMA)"."

<u>Mixture Design</u>. Revise Article 1030.04(a)(1) of the Standard Specifications and the Supplemental Specifications to read:

High ESAL, MIXTURE COMPOSITION (% PASSING) 1/										
Sieve	IL-19.0		1	12.5	ı	A 9.5	1	9.5mm	IL-4.7	75 mm
Size	min	max	min	max	min	max	min	max	min	max
1 1/2 in (37.5 mm)										
1 in. (25 mm)		100								
3/4 in. (19 mm)	90	100		100						
1/2 in. (12.5 mm)	75	89	80	100		100		100		100
3/8 in. (9.5 mm)				65	90	100	90	100		100
#4 (4.75 mm)	40	60	20	30	36	50	34	69	90	100
#8 (2.36 mm)	20	42	16	24 4/	16	32 ^{4/}	34 ^{5/}	52 ^{2/}	70	90
#16 (1.18 mm)	15	30					10	32	50	65
#30 (600 μm)			12	16	12	18				
#50 (300 μm)	6	15					4	15	15	30
#100 (150 μm)	4	9					3	10	10	18
#200 (75 μm)	3	6	7.0	9.0 3/	7.5	9.5 ^{3/}	4	6	7	9 3/
#635 (20 μm)			≤ ;	3.0	≤ ;	3.0				
Ratio Dust/Asphalt Binder		1.0		1.5		1.5		1.0		1.0

- 1/ Based on percent of total aggregate weight.
- 2/ The mixture composition shall not exceed 44 percent passing the #8 (2.36 mm) sieve for surface courses with Ndesign = 90.
- 3/ Additional minus No. 200 (0.075 mm) material required by the mix design shall be mineral filler, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.
- 4/ When establishing the Adjusted Job Mix Formula (AJMF) the percent passing the #8 (2.36 mm) sieve shall not be adjusted above the percentage stated on the table.
- 5/ When establishing the Adjusted Job Mix Formula (AJMF) the percent passing the #8 (2.36 mm) sieve shall not be adjusted below 34 percent.

Revise Article 1030.04(b)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(1) High ESAL Mixtures. The target value for the air voids of the HMA shall be 4.0 percent, for IL-4.75 it shall be 3.5 percent and for Stabilized Subbase it shall be

3.0 percent at the design number of gyrations. The voids in the mineral aggregate (VMA) and voids filled with asphalt binder (VFA) of the HMA design shall be based on the nominal maximum size of the aggregate in the mix and shall conform to the following requirements.

	VOLUMETRIC REQUIREMENTS High ESAL						
	Voids in the	Voids Filled with Asphalt Binder					
Ndesign	IL-19.0; Stabilized Subbase IL- 19.0	(VFA), %					
50		65 – 78 ^{2/}					
70	13.5	65 - 75					
90	. 3.0	15.0		03-75			

- 1/ Maximum draindown for IL-4.75 shall be 0.3 percent.
- 2/ VFA for IL-4.75 shall be 72-85 percent."

Revise the table in Article 1030.04(b)(3) to read:

"VOLUMETRIC REQUIREMENTS, SMA 12.5 ^{1/} and SMA 9.5 ^{1/}					
Ndesign	Design Air Voids Target %	Voids in the Mineral Aggregate (VMA), % min.	Voids Filled with Asphalt (VFA), %		
80 4/	3.5	17.0 ^{2/} 16.0 ^{3/}	75 - 83		

- 1/ Maximum draindown shall be 0.3 percent. The draindown shall be determined at the JMF asphalt binder content at the mixing temperature plus 30 °F.
- 2/ Applies when specific gravity of coarse aggregate is \geq 2.760.
- 3/ Applies when specific gravity of coarse aggregate is < 2.760.
- 4/ Blending of different types of aggregate will not be permitted. For surface course, the coarse aggregate can be crushed steel slag, crystalline crushed stone or crushed sandstone. For binder course, coarse aggregate shall be crushed stone (dolomite), crushed gravel, crystalline crushed stone, or crushed sandstone.

Add to the end of Article 1030.05 (d) (2) a. of the Standard Specifications:

"During production, the Contractor shall test SMA mixtures for draindown according to AASHTO T305 at a frequency of 1 per day of production."

Revise the last paragraph of Article 1102.01 (a) (5) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"IL-4.75 and Stone Matrix Asphalt (SMA) mixtures which contain aggregate having absorptions greater than or equal to 2.0 percent, or which contain steal slag sand, shall have minimum surge bin storage plus haul time of 1.5 hours."

Quality Control/Quality Assurance (QC/QA). Revise the third paragraph of Article 1030.05(d)(3) to read:

"If the Contractor and Engineer agree the nuclear density test method is not appropriate for the mixture, cores shall be taken at random locations determined according to the QC/QA document "Determination of Random Density Test Site Locations". Core densities shall be determined using the Illinois Modified AASHTO T 166 or T 275 procedure."

Add the following paragraphs to the end of Article 1030.05(d)(3):

"Longitudinal joint density testing shall be performed at each random density test location. Longitudinal joint testing shall be located at a distance equal to the lift thickness or a minimum of 4 in. (100 mm), from each pavement edge (i.e., for a 5 in. (125 mm) lift the near edge of the density gauge or core barrel shall be within 5 in. (125 mm) from the edge of pavement). Longitudinal joint density testing shall be performed using either a correlated nuclear gauge or cores.

- a. Confined Edge. Each confined edge density shall be represented by a one-minute nuclear density reading or a core density and shall be included in the average of density readings or core densities taken across the mat which represents the Individual Test.
- b. Unconfined Edge. Each unconfined edge joint density shall be represented by an average of three one-minute density readings or a single core density at the given density test location and shall meet the density requirements specified herein. The three one-minute readings shall be spaced 10 ft (3 m) apart longitudinally along the unconfined pavement edge and centered at the random density test location.

When a longitudinal joint sealant (LJS) is applied, longitudinal joint density testing will not be required on the joint(s) sealed."

Revise the second table in Article 1030.05(d)(4) and its notes to read:

"DENSITY CONTROL LIMITS						
Mixture Composition	Parameter	Individual Test (includes confined edges)	Unconfined Edge Joint Density, minimum			
IL-4.75	Ndesign = 50	93.0 – 97.4 % 1/	91.0%			
IL-9.5FG	Ndesign = 50 - 90	93.0 – 97.4 %	91.0%			
IL-9.5	Ndesign = 90	92.0 – 96.0 %	90.0%			
IL-9.5, IL-9.5L,	Ndesign < 90	92.5 – 97.4 %	90.0%			
IL-19.0	Ndesign = 90	93.0 – 96.0 %	90.0%			
IL-19.0, IL-19.0L	Ndesign < 90	93.0 ^{2/} – 97.4 %	90.0%			
SMA	Ndesign = 80	93.5 – 97.4 %	91.0%			

- 1/ Density shall be determined by cores or by correlated, approved thin lift nuclear gauge.
- 2/ 92.0 % when placed as first lift on an unimproved subgrade."

Equipment. Add the following to Article 1101.01 of the Standard Specifications:

- "(h) Oscillatory Roller. The oscillatory roller shall be self-propelled and provide a smooth operation when starting, stopping, or reversing directions. The oscillatory roller shall be able to operate in a mode that will provide tangential impact force with or without vertical impact force by using at least one drum. The oscillatory roller shall be equipped with water tanks and sprinkling devices, or other approved methods, which shall be used to wet the drums to prevent material pickup. The drum(s) amplitude and frequency of the tangential and vertical impact force shall be approximately the same in each direction and meet the following requirements:
 - (1) The minimum diameter of the drum(s) shall be 42 in. (1070 mm);
 - (2) The minimum length of the drum(s) shall be 57 in. (1480 mm);
 - (3) The minimum unit static force on the drum(s) shall be 125 lb/in. (22 N/m); and
 - (4) The minimum force on the oscillatory drum shall be 18,000 lb (80 kN)."

Construction Requirements.

Add the following to Article 406.03 of the Standard Specifications:

"(j) Oscillatory Roller1101.01"

Revise the third paragraph of Article 406.05(a) to read:

"All depressions of 1 in. (25 mm) or more in the surface of the existing pavement shall be filled with binder. At locations where heavy disintegration and deep spalling exists, the area shall be cleaned of all loose and unsound material, tacked, and filled with binder (hand method)."

Revise Article 406.05(c) to read.

"(c) Binder (Hand Method). Binder placed other than with a finishing machine will be designated as binder (hand method) and shall be compacted with a roller to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Hand tamping will be permitted when approved by the Engineer."

Revise the special conditions for mixture IL-4.75 in Article 406.06(b)(2)e. to read:

"e. The mixture shall be overlaid within 5 days of being placed."

Revise Article 406.06(d) to read:

"(d) Lift Thickness. The minimum compacted lift thickness for HMA binder and surface courses shall be as follows.

MINIMUM COMPACTED LIFT THICKNESS			
Mixture Composition Thickness, in. (mm)			
IL-4.75	3/4 (19) - over HMA surfaces ^{1/} 1 (25) - over PCC surfaces ^{1/}		
IL-9.5FG	1 1/4 (32)		
IL-9.5, IL-9.5L	1 1/2 (38)		
SMA 9.5	1 3/4 (45)		
SMA 12.5	2 (51)		
IL-19.0, IL-19.0L	2 1/4 (57)		

1/ The maximum compacted lift thickness for mixture IL-4.75 shall be 1 1/4 in. (32 mm)."

Revise Table 1 and Note 3/ of Table 1 in Article 406.07(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

(-)				
"TABLE 1 - MINIMUM ROLLER REQUIREMENTS FOR HMA				
	Breakdown Roller (one of the following)	Intermediate Roller	Final Roller (one or more of the following)	Density Requirement
Binder and Surface 1/	V _D , P ^{3/} , T _B , 3W, O _T , O _B	P ^{3/} , O _T , O _B	V _S , T _B , T _F , O _T	As specified in Articles: 1030.05(d)(3), (d)(4), and (d)(7).
IL-4.75 and SMA 4/5/	T _{B,} 3W, O _T		T _F , 3W, O _T	
Bridge Decks ^{2/}	Тв		T _F	As specified in Articles 582.05 and 582.06.

- 3/ A vibratory roller (V_D) or oscillatory roller (O_T or O_B) may be used in lieu of the pneumatic-tired roller on mixtures containing polymer modified asphalt binder.
- 5/ The Contractor shall provide two steel-wheeled tandem (T _B) or three-wheel (3W) rollers for breakdown, except one of the (T_B) or (3W) rollers shall be 84 inches (2.14 m) wide and a weight of 315 pound per linear inch (PLI) (5.63 kg/mm). 3W, T_B and T_F rollers shall be a minimum of 280 lb/in. (50 N/mm). The 3W and T_B rollers shall be operated at a uniform speed not to exceed 3 mph (5 km/h), with the drive roll for T_B rollers nearest the paver and maintain an effective rolling distance of not more than 150 ft (45 m) behind the paver."

Add the following to EQUIPMENT DEFINITION in Article 406.07(a) contained in the Errata of the Supplemental Specifications:

- " O_T Oscillatory roller, tangential impact mode. Maximum speed is 3.0 mph (4.8 km/h) or 264 ft/min (80 m/min).
- O_B Oscillatory roller, tangential and vertical impact mode, operated at a speed to produce not less than 10 vertical impacts/ft (30 impacts/m)."

Delete last sentence of the second paragraph of Article 1102.01(a) (4) b. 2.

Add to the end of Article 1102.01 (a) (4) b. 2.:

"As an option, collected dust (baghouse) may be used in lieu of manufactured mineral filler according to the following:

- (a.) Sufficient collected dust (baghouse) is available for production of the SMA mix for the entire project.
- (b.) A mix design was prepared based on collected dust (baghouse).

<u>Production Testing</u>. Revise first paragraph of Article 1030.06(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(a) High ESAL Mixtures. A test strip of 300 ton (275 metric tons), except for SMA mixtures it will be 400 ton (363 metric ton), will be required for each mixture on each contract at the beginning of HMA production for each construction year according to the Manual of Test Procedures for Materials "Hot Mix Asphalt Test Strip Procedures". At the request of the Producer, the Engineer may waive the test strip if previous construction during the current construction year has demonstrated the constructability of the mix using Department test results."

Method of Measurement:

Add the following after the fourth paragraph of Article 406.13 (b):

"The plan quantities of SMA mixtures shall be adjusted using the actual approved binder and surface Mix Design's G_{mb}."

<u>Basis of Payment</u>. Replace the second through the fifth paragraphs of Article 406.14 with the following:

"HMA binder and surface courses will be paid for at the contract unit price per ton (metric ton) for MIXTURE FOR CRACKS, JOINTS, AND FLANGEWAYS; HOT-MIX ASPHALT BINDER COURSE (HAND METHOD), of the Ndesign specified; HOT-MIX ASPHALT BINDER COURSE, of the mixture composition and Ndesign specified; HOT-MIX ASPHALT SURFACE COURSE, of the mixture composition, friction aggregate, and Ndesign specified; POLYMERIZED HOT-MIX ASPHALT BINDER COURSE, of the mixture composition and Ndesign specified; POLYMERIZED HOT-MIX ASPHALT BINDER COURSE, of the mixture composition and Ndesign specified; POLYMERIZED HOT-MIX ASPHALT SURFACE COURSE, of the mixture composition, friction aggregate, and Ndesign specified; POLYMERIZED HOT-MIX ASPHALT BINDER COURSE, STONE MATRIX ASPHALT, of the mixture composition and Ndesign specified; POLYMERIZED HOT-MIX ASPHALT, of the mixture composition, friction aggregate, and Ndesign specified."

HAMBURG WHEEL AND TENSILE STRENGTH RATIO TESTING (D-1)

Effective: December 1, 2020

Revise Article 1030.04(d) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(d) Verification Testing. During mixture design, prepared samples shall be submitted to the District laboratory for verification testing. The required testing, and number and size of prepared samples submitted, shall be according to the following tables.

High ESAL – Required Samples for Verification Testing		
Mixture Hamburg Wheel Testing 1/2/		
Binder	total of 3 - 160 mm tall bricks	
Surface total of 4 - 160 mm tall bricks		

- 1/ The compacted gyratory bricks for Hamburg wheel testing shall be 7.5 ± 0.5 percent air voids.
- 2/ If the Contractor does not possess the equipment to prepare the 160 mm tall brick(s), twice as many 115 mm tall compacted gyratory bricks will be acceptable.

New and renewal mix designs shall meet the following requirements for verification testing.

(1) Hamburg Wheel Test. The maximum allowable rut depth shall be 0.5 in. (12.5 mm). The minimum number of wheel passes at the 0.5 in. (12.5 mm) rut depth criteria shall be based on the high temperature binder grade of the mix as specified in the mix requirements table of the plans.

Illinois Modified AASHTO T 324 Requirements 1/		
PG Grade Minimum Number of Wheel Passes		
PG 58-xx (or lower) 5,000		
PG 64-xx	7,500	
PG 70-xx	15,000	
PG 76-xx (or higher) 20,000		

- 1/ When produced at temperatures of 275 ± 5 °F (135 ± 3 °C) or below, loose warm mix asphalt shall be oven aged at 270 ± 5 °F (132 ± 3 °C) for two hours prior to gyratory compaction of Hamburg wheel specimens.
- 2/ For IL-4.75 binder course, the minimum number of wheel passes shall be reduced by 5,000.
- (2) Tensile Strength. Tensile strength testing shall be according to the Illinois Modified AASHTO T 283 procedure. The minimum allowable conditioned tensile strength shall

be 60 psi (415 kPa) for non-polymer modified performance graded (PG) asphalt binder and 80 psi (550 kPa) for polymer modified PG asphalt binder, except polymer modified PG XX-28 or lower asphalt binders which shall have a minimum tensile strength of 70 psi (483 kPa). The maximum allowable unconditioned tensile strength shall be 200 psi (1380 kPa).

If a mix fails the Department's verification testing, the Contractor shall make necessary changes to the mix and provide passing Hamburg wheel and tensile strength test results from a private lab. The Department will verify the passing results."

Delete paragraph six, seven and eight of Article 1030.06(a).

Add the following to the end of Article 1030.06(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Mixture sampled to represent the test strip shall include approximately 60 lb (27 kg) of additional material for the Department to conduct Hamburg wheel testing. Within two working days after sampling, the Contractor shall deliver prepared samples to the District laboratory for verification testing. The required number and size of prepared samples submitted for the Hamburg wheel testing shall be according to the "High ESAL - Required Samples for Verification Testing" table in Article 1030.04(d) above.

Mixture sampled during production for Hamburg wheel will be tested by the Department. The Hamburg wheel results shall meet the requirements specified in Article 1030.04(d) above.

Upon notification by the Engineer of a failing Hamburg wheel test and prior to restarting production, the Contractor shall make necessary adjustments approved by the Engineer to the mixture production and submit another mixture sample for the Department to conduct Hamburg wheel testing. Prior produced material may be paved out provided all other mixture criteria is being met. Upon consecutive failing Hamburg wheel tests, no additional mixture shall be produced until the Engineer receives passing Hamburg wheel test results.

The Department may conduct additional Hamburg wheel testing on production material as determined by the Engineer."

FRICTION AGGREGATE (D-1)

Effective: January 1, 2011 Revised: November 1, 2019

Revise Article 1004.03(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"1004.03 Coarse Aggregate for Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA). The aggregate shall be according to Article 1004.01 and the following.

(a) Description. The coarse aggregate for HMA shall be according to the following table.

Use	Mixture	Aggregates Allowed	
Class A	Seal or Cover	Allowed Alone or in Combination 5/:	
		Gravel Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag Crushed Concrete	
HMA Low ESAL	Stabilized Subbase or Shoulders	Allowed Alone or in Combination ^{5/} : Gravel Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag ^{1/} Crushed Concrete	
HMA	Binder	Allowed Alone or in Combination ^{5/6/} :	
High ESAL Low ESAL	IL-19.0 or IL-19.0L SMA Binder	Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone ^{2/} Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Concrete ^{3/}	
HMA	C Surface and Binder IL-9.5 or	Allowed Alone or in Combination 5/:	
High ESAL Low ESAL	IL-9.5L SMA Ndesign 50 Surface	Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone ^{2/} Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag ^{4/} Crushed Concrete ^{3/}	

Use	Mixture	Aggregates Allowed	
HMA High ESAL	D Surface and Binder IL-9.5 SMA Ndesign 50 Surface	Allowed Alone or in Combination ^{5/} : Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone (other that Limestone) ^{2/} Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag ^{4/} Crushed Concrete ^{3/}	
		Other Combinations A	llowed:
		Up to	With
		25% Limestone	Dolomite
		50% Limestone	Any Mixture D aggregate other than Dolomite
		75% Limestone	Crushed Slag (ACBF) or Crushed Sandstone
HMA High ESAL	E Surface IL-9.5	Allowed Alone or in Combination 5/6/:	
	SMA Ndesign 80 Surface	Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag No Limestone.	
		Other Combinations A	
		Up to	With
		50% Dolomite ^{2/}	Any Mixture E aggregate
		75% Dolomite ^{2/}	Crushed Sandstone, Crushed Slag (ACBF), Crushed Steel Slag, or Crystalline Crushed Stone

Use	Mixture	Aggregates Allowed	
		75% Crushed Gravel ^{2/} or Crushed Concrete ^{3/}	Crushed Sandstone, Crystalline Crushed Stone, Crushed Slag (ACBF), or Crushed Steel Slag
HMA High ESAL	F Surface IL-9.5 SMA Ndesign 80 Surface	Allowed Alone or in Combination ^{5/6/} : Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag No Limestone.	
		Other Combinations A Up to 50% Crushed Gravel ^{2/} , Crushed Concrete ^{3/} , or Dolomite ^{2/}	With Crushed Sandstone,

- 1/ Crushed steel slag allowed in shoulder surface only.
- 2/ Carbonate crushed stone (limestone) and/or crushed gravel shall not be used in SMA Ndesign 80. In SMA Ndesign 50, carbonate crushed stone shall not be blended with any of the other aggregates allowed alone in Ndesign 50 SMA binder or Ndesign 50 SMA surface.
- 3/ Crushed concrete will not be permitted in SMA mixes.
- 4/ Crushed steel slag shall not be used as leveling binder.
- 5/ When combinations of aggregates are used, the blend percent measurements shall be by volume."
- 6/ Combining different types of aggregate will not be permitted in SMA Ndesign 80."

GROUND TIRE RUBBER (GTR) MODIFIED ASPHALT BINDER (D-1)

Effective: June 26, 2006 Revised: April 1, 2016

Add the following to the end of article 1032.05 of the Standard Specifications:

"(c) Ground Tire Rubber (GTR) Modified Asphalt Binder. A quantity of 10.0 to 14.0 percent GTR (Note 1) shall be blended by dry unit weight with a PG 64-28 to make a GTR 70-28 or a PG 58-28 to make a GTR 64-28. The base PG 64-28 and PG 58-28 asphalt binders shall meet the requirements of Article 1032.05(a). Compatible polymers may be added during production. The GTR modified asphalt binder shall meet the requirements of the following table.

Test	Asphalt Grade GTR 70-28	Asphalt Grade GTR 64-28
Flash Point (C.O.C.), AASHTO T 48, °F (°C), min.	450 (232)	450 (232)
Rotational Viscosity, AASHTO T 316 @ 275 °F (135 °C), Poises, Pa·s, max.	30 (3)	30 (3)
Softening Point, AASHTO T 53, °F (°C), min.	135 (57)	130 (54)
Elastic Recovery, ASTM D 6084, Procedure A (sieve waived) @ 77 °F, (25 °C), aged, ss, 100 mm elongation, 5 cm/min., cut immediately, %, min.	65	65

Note 1. GTR shall be produced from processing automobile and/or light truck tires by the ambient grinding method. GTR shall not exceed 1/16 in. (2 mm) in any dimension and shall contain no free metal particles or other materials. A mineral powder (such as talc) meeting the requirements of AASHTO M 17 may be added, up to a maximum of four percent by weight of GTR to reduce sticking and caking of the GTR particles. When tested in accordance with Illinois modified AASHTO T 27, a 50 g sample of the GTR shall conform to the following gradation requirements:

Sieve Size	Percent Passing
No. 16 (1.18 mm)	100
No. 30 (600 μm)	95 ± 5
No. 50 (300 μm)	> 20

Add the following to the end of Note 1. of article 1030.03 of the Standard Specifications:

"A dedicated storage tank for the Ground Tire Rubber (GTR) modified asphalt binder shall be provided. This tank must be capable of providing continuous mechanical mixing throughout by continuous agitation and recirculation of the asphalt binder to provide a uniform mixture. The tank shall be heated and capable of maintaining the temperature of the asphalt binder at 300 °F to 350 °F (149 °C to 177 °C). The asphalt binder metering systems of dryer drum plants shall be calibrated with the actual GTR modified asphalt binder material with an accuracy of \pm 0.40 percent."

Revise 1030.02(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(c) RAP Materials (Note 5)1031"

Add the following note to 1030.02 of the Standard Specifications:

Note 5. When using reclaimed asphalt pavement and/or reclaimed asphalt shingles, the maximum asphalt binder replacement percentage shall be according to the most recent special provision for recycled materials.

TEMPORARY INFORMATION SIGNING (D-1)

Effective: November 13, 1996 Revised: January 29, 2020

Description.

This work shall consist of furnishing, installing, maintaining, relocating for various states of construction and eventually removing temporary informational signs. Included in this item may be ground mount signs, skid mount signs, truss mount signs, bridge mount signs, and overlay sign panels which cover portions of existing signs.

Materials.

Materials shall be according to the following Articles of Section 1000 - Materials:

	<u>ltem</u>	<u>Article/Section</u>
a.)	Sign Base (Note 1)	1090
b.)	Sign Face (Note 2)	1091
c.)	Sign Legends	1091
d.)	Sign Supports	1093
e.)	Overlay Panels (Note 3)	1090.02

- Note 1. The Contractor may use 5/8 inch (16 mm) instead of 3/4 inch (19 mm) thick plywood.
- Note 2. The sign face material shall be in accordance with the Department's Fabrication of Highway Signs Policy.
- Note 3. The overlay panels shall be 0.08 inch (2 mm) thick.

GENERAL CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

Installation.

The sign sizes and legend sizes shall be verified by the Contractor prior to fabrication.

Signs which are placed along the roadway and/or within the construction zone shall be installed according to the requirements of Article 701.14 and Article 720.04. The signs shall be 7 ft (2.1 m) above the near edge of the pavement and shall be a minimum of 2 ft (600 mm) beyond the edge of the paved shoulder. A minimum of two (2) posts shall be used.

The attachment of temporary signs to existing bridges, sign structures or sign panels shall be approved by the Engineer. Any damage to the existing signs and/or structures due to the Contractor's operations shall be repaired or signs replaced, as determined by the Engineer, at the Contractor's expense.

Method of Measurement.

This work shall be measured for payment in square feet (square meters) edge to edge (horizontally and vertically).

All hardware, posts or skids, supports, bases for ground mounted signs, connections, which are required for mounting these signs will be included as part of this pay item.

Basis of Payment.

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for TEMPORARY INFORMATION SIGNING.

GENERAL ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

Effective: September 1, 2019

This special provision replaces Articles 801.01 - 801.07, 801.09 - 801-16 of the Standard Specifications.

Definition. Codes, standards, and industry specifications cited for electrical work shall be by definition the latest adopted version thereof, unless indicated otherwise.

Materials by definition shall include electrical equipment, fittings, devices, motors, appliances, fixtures, apparatus, all hardware and appurtenances, and the like, used as part of, or in connection with, electrical installation.

Standards of Installation. Materials shall be installed according to the manufacturer's recommendations, the NEC, OSHA, the NESC, and AASHTO's Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires, and Traffic Signals.

All like materials shall be from the same manufacturer. Listed and labeled materials shall be used whenever possible. The listing shall be according to UL or an approved equivalent.

Safety and Protection. Safety and protection requirements shall be as follows.

Safety. Electrical systems shall not be left in an exposed or otherwise hazardous condition. All electrical boxes, cabinets, pole handholes, etc. which contain wiring, either energized or non-energized, shall be closed or shall have covers in place and be locked when possible, during nonworking hours.

Protection. Electrical raceway or duct openings shall be capped or otherwise sealed from the entrance of water and dirt. Wiring shall be protected from mechanical injury.

Equipment Grounding Conductor. All electrical systems, materials, and appurtenances shall be grounded. Good ground continuity throughout the electrical system shall be assured, even though every detail of the requirements is not specified or shown. Electrical circuits shall have a continuous insulated equipment grounding conductor. When metallic conduit is used, it shall be bonded to the equipment grounding conductor, but shall not be used as the equipment grounding conductor.

Detector loop lead-in circuits, circuits under 50 volts, and runs of fiber optic cable will not require an equipment grounding conductor.

Where connections are made to painted surfaces, the paint shall be scraped to fully expose metal at the connection point. After the connection is completed, the paint system shall be repaired to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Bonding of all boxes and other metallic enclosures throughout the wiring system to the equipment grounding conductor shall be made using a splice and pigtail connection. Mechanical connectors shall have a serrated washer at the contact surface.

All connections to structural steel or fencing shall be made with exothermic welds. Care shall be taken not to weaken load carrying members. Where connections are made to epoxy coated reinforcing steel, the epoxy coating shall be sufficiently removed to facilitate a mechanical connection. The epoxy coating shall be repaired to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Where connections are made to insulated conductors, the connection shall be wrapped with at least four layers of electrical tape extended 6 in. (150 mm) onto the conductor insulation.

Submittals. At the preconstruction meeting, the Contractor shall submit a written listing of manufacturers for all major electrical and mechanical items. The list of manufacturers shall be binding, except by written request from the Contractor and approval by the Engineer. The request shall include acceptable reasons and documentation for the change.

Major items shall include, but not limited to the following:

Type of Work (discipline)	ltem
All Electrical Work	Electric Service Metering Emergency Standby System Transformers Cable Unit Duct Splices Conduit Surge Suppression System
Lighting	Tower Pole Luminaire Foundation Breakaway Device Controllers Control Cabinet and Peripherals
ITS	Controller Cabinet and Peripherals CCTV Cameras Camera Structures Ethernet Switches Detectors Detector Loop Fiber Optic Cable

Within 30 calendar days after contract execution, the Contractor shall submit, for approval, one copy each of the manufacturer's product data (for standard products and components) and detailed shop drawings (for fabricated items). Submittals for the materials for each individual pay item shall be complete in every respect. Submittals which include multiple pay items shall have all submittal material for each item or group of items covered by a particular specification, grouped together and the applicable pay item identified. Various submittals shall, when taken together, form a complete coordinated package. A partial submittal will be returned without review unless prior written permission is obtained from the Engineer.

The submittal shall be properly identified by route, section, county, and contract number.

The Contractor shall have reviewed the submittal material and affixed his/her stamp of approval, with date and signature, for each individual item. In case of subcontractor submittal, both the subcontractor and the Contractor shall review, sign, and stamp their approval on the submittal.

Illegible print, incompleteness, inaccuracy, or lack of coordination will be grounds for rejection.

Items from multiple disciplines shall not be combined on a single submittal and transmittal. Items for lighting, signals, surveillance and CCTV must be in separate submittals since they may be reviewed by various personnel in various locations.

The Engineer will review the submittals for conformance with the design concept of the project according to Article 105.04 and the following. The Engineer will stamp the drawings indicating their status as "Approved", "Approved as Noted", "Disapproved", or "Information Only". Since the Engineer's review is for conformance with the design concept only, it shall be the Contractor's responsibility to coordinate the various items into a working system as specified. The Contractor shall not be relieved from responsibility for errors or omissions in the shop, working, or layout drawings by the Engineer's approval thereof. The Contractor shall still be in full compliance with contract and specification requirements.

All submitted items reviewed and marked "Disapproved" or "Approved as Noted" shall be resubmitted by the Contractor in their entirety, unless otherwise indicated within the submittal comments

Work shall not begin until the Engineer has approved the submittal. Material installed prior to approval by the Engineer, will be subject to removal and replacement at no additional cost to the Department.

Unless otherwise approved by the Engineer, all of the above items shall be submitted to the Engineer at the same time. Each item shall be properly identified by route, section, and contract number.

Electronic Submittals. Unless otherwise directed, the Contractor shall utilize the **Traffic Operations Construction Submittal** (TOCS) system.

Certifications. When certifications are specified and are available prior to material manufacture, the certification shall be included in the submittal information. When specified and only available

after manufacture, the submittal shall include a statement of intent to furnish certification. All certificates shall be complete with all appropriate test dates and data.

Authorized Project Delay. See Article 801.08

Maintenance transfer and Preconstruction Inspection:

<u>General.</u> Before performing any excavation, removal, or installation work (electrical or otherwise) at the site, the Contractor shall request a maintenance transfer and preconstruction site inspection, to be held in the presence of the Engineer and a representative of the party or parties responsible for maintenance of any lighting and/or traffic control systems which may be affected by the work. The request for the maintenance transfer and preconstruction inspection shall be made no less than fourteen (14) calendar days prior to the desired inspection date. The maintenance transfer and preconstruction inspection shall:

Establish the procedures for formal transfer of maintenance responsibility required for the construction period.

Establish the approximate location and operating condition of lighting and/or traffic control systems which may be affected by the work

Marking of Existing Cable Systems. The party responsible for maintenance of any existing lighting and/or traffic control systems at the project site will, at the Contractor's request, mark and/or stake, once per location, all underground cable routes owned or maintained by the State. A project may involve multiple "locations" where separated electrical systems are involved (i.e., different controllers). The markings shall be taken to have a horizontal tolerance of at least 1 foot (304.8 mm) to either side. The request for the cable locations and marking shall be made at the same time the request for the maintenance transfer and preconstruction inspection is made. The Contractor shall exercise extreme caution where existing buried cable runs are involved. The markings of existing systems are made strictly for assistance to the Contractor and this does not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for the repair or replacement of any cable run damaged in the course of his work, as specified elsewhere herein. Note that the contractor shall be entitled to only one request for location marking of existing systems and that multiple requests may only be honored at the contractor's expense. No locates will be made after maintenance is transferred, unless it is at the contractor's expense.

Condition of Existing Systems. The Contractor shall conduct an inventory of all existing electrical system equipment within the project limits, which may be affected by the work, making note of any parts which are found broken or missing, defective or malfunctioning. Megger and load readings shall be taken for all existing circuits which will remain in place or be modified. If a circuit is to be taken out in its entirety, then readings do not have to be taken. The inventory and test data shall be reviewed with and approved by the Engineer and a record of the inventory shall be submitted to the Engineer for the record. Without such a record, all systems transferred to the Contractor for maintenance during construction shall be returned at the end of construction in complete, fully operating condition."

Maintenance and Responsibility During Construction.

<u>Lighting Operation and Maintenance Responsibility</u>. The scope of work shall include the assumption of responsibility for the continuing operation and maintenance of the existing, proposed, temporary,

sign and navigation lighting, or other lighting systems and all appurtenances affected by the work as specified elsewhere herein. Maintenance of lighting systems is specified elsewhere and will be paid for separately

The proposed lighting system must be operational prior to opening the roadway to traffic unless temporary lighting exists which is designed and installed to properly illuminate the roadway.

<u>Energy and Demand Charges.</u> The payment of basic energy and demand charges by the electric utility for existing lighting which remains in service will continue as a responsibility of the Owner, unless otherwise indicated. Unless otherwise indicated or required by the Engineer duplicate lighting systems (such as temporary lighting and proposed new lighting) shall not be operated simultaneously at the Owner's expense and lighting systems shall not be kept in operation during long daytime periods at the Owner's expense. Upon written authorization from the Engineer to place a proposed new lighting system in service, whether the system has passed final acceptance or not, (such as to allow temporary lighting to be removed), the Owner will accept responsibility for energy and demand charges for such lighting, effective the date of authorization. All other energy and demand payments to the utility shall be the responsibility of the Contractor until final acceptance.

Damage to Electrical Systems. Should damage occur to any existing electrical systems through the Contractor's operations, the Engineer will designate the repairs as emergency or non-emergency in nature.

Emergency repairs shall be made by the Contractor, or as determined by the Engineer, the Department, or its agent. Non-emergency repairs shall be performed by the Contractor within six working days following discovery or notification. All repairs shall be performed in an expeditious manner to assure all electrical systems are operational as soon as possible. The repairs shall be performed at no additional cost to the Department.

Lighting. An outage will be considered an emergency when three or more lights on a circuit or three successive lights are not operational. Knocked down materials, which result in a danger to the motoring public, will be considered an emergency repair.

Temporary aerial multi-conductor cable, with grounded messenger cable, will be permitted if it does not interfere with traffic or other operations, and if the Engineer determines it does not require unacceptable modification to existing installations.

Marking Proposed Locations for Highway Lighting System. The Contractor shall mark or stake the proposed locations of all poles, cabinets, junction boxes, pull boxes, handholes, cable routes, pavement crossings, and other items pertinent to the work. A proposed location inspection by the Engineer shall be requested prior to any excavation, construction, or installation work after all proposed installation locations are marked. Any work installed without location approval is subject to corrective action at no additional cost to the Department.

Inspection of electrical work. Inspection of electrical work shall be according to Article 105.12 and the following.

Before any splice, tap, or electrical connection is covered in handholes, junction boxes, light poles, or other enclosures, the Contractor shall notify and make available such wiring for the Engineer's inspection.

Testing. Before final inspection, the electrical work shall be tested. Tests may be made progressively as parts of the work are completed, or may be made when the work is complete. Tests shall be made in the presence of the Engineer. Items which fail to test satisfactorily shall be repaired or replaced. Tests shall include checks of control operation, system voltages, cable insulation, and ground resistance and continuity.

The forms for recording test readings will be available from the Engineer in electronic format. The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with a written report of all test data including the following:

- Voltage Tests
- Amperage Tests
- Insulation Resistance Tests
- Continuity tests
- Detector Loop Tests

Lighting systems. The following tests shall be made.

- (1) Voltage Measurements. Voltages in the cabinet from phase to phase and phase to neutral, at no load and at full load, shall be measured and recorded. Voltage readings at the last termination of each circuit shall be measured and recorded.
- (2) Insulation Resistance. Insulation resistance to ground of each circuit at the cabinet, with all loads connected, shall be measured and recorded.

On tests of new cable runs, the readings shall exceed 50 megohms for phase and neutral conductors with a connected load over 20 A, and shall exceed 100 megohms for conductors with a connected load of 20 A or less.

On tests of cable runs which include cables which were existing in service prior to this contract, the resistance readings shall be the same or better than the readings recorded at the maintenance transfer at the beginning of the contract. Measurements shall be taken with a megohm meter approved by the Engineer.

- (3) Loads. The current of each circuit, phase main, and neutral shall be measured and recorded. The Engineer may direct reasonable circuit rearrangement. The current readings shall be within ten percent of the connected load based on material ratings.
- (4) Ground Continuity. Resistance of the system ground as taken from the farthest extension of each circuit run from the controller (i.e., check of equipment ground continuity for each circuit) shall be measured and recorded. Readings shall not exceed 2.0 ohms, regardless of the length of the circuit.
- (5) Resistance of Grounding Electrodes. Resistance to ground of all grounding electrodes shall be measured and recorded. Measurements shall be made with a ground tester during dry soil conditions as approved by the Engineer. Resistance to ground shall not exceed 10 ohms.

ITS. The following test shall be made in addition to the lighting system test above.

Detector Loops. Before and after permanently securing the loop in the pavement, the resistance, inductance, resistance to ground, and quality factor for each loop and lead-in circuit shall be tested. The loop and lead-in circuit shall have an inductance between 20 and 2500 microhenries. The resistance to ground shall be a minimum of 50 megohms under any conditions of weather or moisture. The quality factor (Q) shall be 5 or greater.

Fiber Optic Systems. Fiber optic testing shall be performed as required in the fiber optic cable special provision and the fiber optic splice special provision.

All test results shall be furnished to the Engineer seven working days before the date the inspection is scheduled.

WIRE AND CABLE

Effective: January 1, 2012

Add the following to the first paragraph of Article 1066.02(a):

"The cable shall be rated at a minimum of 90°C dry and 75°C wet and shall be suitable for installation in wet and dry locations, and shall be resistant to oils and chemicals."

Revise the Aerial Electric Cable Properties table of Article 1066.03(a)(3) to read:

Aerial Electric Cable Properties

Phase Conductor			ı	Messenger v	vire
Size	Stranding	Average		Minimum	Stranding
AWG		Insu	lation	Size	
		Thickness		AWG	
		mm	mils		
6	7	1.1	(45)	6	6/1
4	7	1.1	(45)	4	6/1
2	7	1.1	(45)	2	6/1
1/0	19	1.5	(60)	1/0	6/1
2/0	19	1.5	(60)	2/0	6/1
3/0	19	1.5	(60)	3/0	6/1
4/0	19	1.5	(60)	4/0	6/1

Add the following to Article 1066.03(b) of the Standard Specifications:

"Cable sized No. 2 AWG and smaller shall be U.L. listed Type RHH/RHW and may be Type RHH/RHW/USE. Cable sized larger than No. 2 AWG shall be U.L. listed Type RHH/RHW/USE."

Revise Article 1066.04 to read:

"Aerial Cable Assembly. The aerial cable shall be an assembly of insulated aluminum conductors according to Section 1066.02 and 1066.03. Unless otherwise

indicated, the cable assembly shall be composed of three insulated conductors and a steel reinforced bare aluminum conductor (ACSR) to be used as the ground conductor. Unless otherwise indicated, the code word designation of this cable assembly is "Palomino". The steel reinforced aluminum conductor shall conform to ASTM B-232. The cable shall be assembled according to ANSI/ICEA S-76-474."

Revise the second paragraph of Article 1066.05 to read:

"The tape shall have reinforced metallic detection capabilities consisting of a woven reinforced polyethylene tape with a metallic core or backing."

UNDERGROUND RACEWAYS

Effective: March 1, 2015

Revise Article 810.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Installation. All underground conduits shall have a minimum depth of 30-inches (700 mm) below the finished grade."

Add the following to Article 810.04 of the Standard Specifications:

"All metal conduit installed underground shall be Rigid Steel Conduit unless otherwise indicated on the plans."

Add the following to Article 810.04 of the Standard Specifications:

"All raceways which extend outside of a structure or duct bank but are not terminated in a cabinet, junction box, pull box, handhole, post, pole, or pedestal shall extend a minimum or 300 mm (12") or the length shown on the plans beyond the structure or duct bank. The end of this extension shall be capped and sealed with a cap designed for the conduit to be capped.

The ends of rigid metal conduit to be capped shall be threaded, the threads protected with full galvanizing, and capped with a threaded galvanized steel cap.

The ends of rigid nonmetallic conduit and coilable nonmetallic conduit shall be capped with a rigid PVC cap of not less than 3 mm (0.125") thick. The cap shall be sealed to the conduit using a room-temperature-vulcanizing (RTV) sealant compatible with the material of both the cap and the conduit. A washer or similar metal ring shall be glued to the inside center of the cap with epoxy, and the pull cord shall be tied to this ring."

UNIT DUCT

Effective: January 1, 2012

Revise the first paragraph of Article 810.04 to read:

"The unit duct shall be installed at a minimum depth of 30-inches (760 mm) unless otherwise directed by the Engineer."

Revise Article 1088.01(c) to read:

"(c) Coilable Nonmetallic Conduit.

General:

The duct shall be a plastic duct which is intended for underground use and which can be manufactured and coiled or reeled in continuous transportable lengths and uncoiled for further processing and/or installation without adversely affecting its properties of performance. The duct shall be a plastic duct which is intended for underground use and can be manufactured and coiled or reeled in continuous transportable lengths and uncoiled for further processing and/or installation without adversely affecting its properties of performance.

The duct shall be made of high-density polyethylene which shall meet the requirements of ASTM D 2447, for schedule 40. The duct shall be composed of black high-density polyethylene meeting the requirements of ASTM D 3350, Class C, Grade P33. The wall thickness shall be in accordance with Table 2 for ASTM D 2447.

The duct shall be UL Listed per 651-B for continuous length HDPE coiled conduit. The duct shall also comply with NEC Article 354.100 and 354.120.

Submittal information shall demonstrate compliance with the details of these requirements.

Dimensions:

Duct dimensions shall conform to the standards listed in ASTM D2447. Submittal information shall demonstrate compliance with these requirements.

Nominal	Size	Nomina	al I.D.	Nomina	I O.D.	Minimu	ım Wall
mm	in	mm	in	mm	in	mm	in
31.75	1.25	35.05	1.380	42.16	1.660	3.556 +0.51	0.140 +0.020
38.1	1.50	40.89	1.610	48.26	1.900	3.683 +0.51	0.145 +0.020

Nominal Size		Pulled	d Tensile
mm	in	N	lbs
31.75	1.25	3322	747
38.1	1.50	3972	893

Marking:

As specified in NEMA Standard Publication No. TC-7, the duct shall be clearly and durably marked at least every 3.05 meters (10 feet) with the material designation (HDPE for high

density polyethylene), nominal size of the duct and the name and/or trademark of the manufacturer.

Performance Tests:

Polyethylene Duct testing procedures and test results shall meet the requirements of UL 651. Certified copies of the test report shall be submitted to the Engineer prior to the installation of the duct. Duct crush test results shall meet or exceed the following requirements:

Duct Diameter			required to ample 50%
mm	in	N	lbs
35	1.25	4937	1110
41	1.5	4559	1025

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR WEED CONTROL SPRAYING

Effective: February 7, 2007

Experience.

The Contractor shall have previous experience with the use of weed control chemicals. He/she shall have had at least one (1) season's experience in the use of their chemicals in spraying highway right-of-way or at least three (3) season's experience in their use in farm or custom spraying. The Contractor shall observe and comply with all sections of the Illinois Custom Spray Law, including licensing.

Equipment.

The equipment used shall consist of a vehicle-mounted tank, pump, spray bar and handgun, plus any other accessories needed to complete the specified work. Spraying shall be done through multiple low-pressure flooding or broad jet nozzles mounted on spray bars operated not more than 36" above the ground. If different sizes or types of nozzles are used to make up the spray pattern, the pressure, sizes and capacities shall be adjusted to provide a uniform rate of application for each segment of the spray pattern. Hand spray guns may be used for spraying areas around traffic control devices, lighting standard and similar inaccessible areas. Maximum speed of the spray vehicle during application of chemical shall be five (5) miles per hour.

Pumps used shall have a volume and pressure capacity range sufficient to deliver the mixture at a pressure to provide the required coverage and to keep the spray pattern full and steady without pulsation or excessive pressure as to cause fogging. Maximum pressure for application shall be 15 PSI. Quick acting shut-off valves and spring-loaded ball check valves shall be provided to stop the spray pattern with a minimum of nozzle drip. In areas where the spray vehicle must traverse the right-of-way, a four-wheel drive vehicle with flotation tires will be required to minimize damage to the ground surface.

Prior to beginning work, the Contractor shall obtain approval from the Engineer of the spraying equipment proposed for completing this work. The proposed equipment shall be in an operational condition and available for inspection by the Engineer at least two (2) weeks prior to the proposed

starting time. If requested by the Engineer, the Contractor shall demonstrate the calibration of the equipment.

The equipment must provide consistently uniform coverage and keep the spray mixture sufficiently agitated or the work will be suspended until the equipment is repaired or replaced.

Spraying Areas.

This work includes roadsides and other types of right-of-way of various widths and gradients. Spray areas often extend more than thirty (30) feet from the edge of the roadway, requiring both spray bar and hand gun applications.

When the description of work requires weed control of a stated species, such as teasel, the chemical shall be applied only to locations where the stated species is present. When the description of work requires general weed control within a bed or area, such as broadleaf weed control in turf, then the chemical shall be applied to the entire bed or area.

Exclusion of Spraying Areas.

Areas where weed control spraying is inappropriate or detrimental to the environment, desirable planting, or private property shall be excluded from the spray area.

Spraying will not be permitted over any drainage swales or waterways, or other areas where the chemical label prohibits application. Spraying within 150 feet of a natural area or site where endangered or threatened species occur.

Responsibility for Prevention of Damage to Private Property.

The Contractor shall, at all times, exercise extreme caution to prevent damage to residential plantings, flower or vegetable gardens, vegetable crops, farm crops, orchard or desirable plants adjacent to the roadside.

The Contractor or Department receives a complaint, the Contractor shall contact a complaint within ten (10) days after receiving a claim for damages, either in person or by letter. The Contractor, or his authorized representative, shall make a personal contact with the complainant within twenty (20) days. The Engineer shall also be notified by the Contractor of all claims for damage he received and shall keep the Engineer informed as to the progress in arriving at a settlement for such claims.

Communication with the Engineer.

The Contractor is required to communicate with the Engineer to receive all required approvals in a timely way and to assure that the Engineer can accurately document the work performed.

It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to assure that all chemical containers are opened and added to the spray mixture in the presence of the Engineer.

The Contractor shall obtain approval from the Engineer to proceed with spraying at each location 24 hours prior to the proposed spray operations.

CONTRACTOR COOPERATION

It is anticipated that this contract will be constructed concurrently with other roadway projects in the same area. The projects that may be under contract concurrent with this project are as follows:

City of Lockport contract No. 62L37: IL Rte 7 (9th St) from Hamilton St to Madison St and IL Rte 171 (State St) from 19th St to Maryknoll Dr, ADA Improvements

The Contractor shall schedule his work in order to minimize any conflicts that may arise between contracts as specified in Article 105.08 of the Standard Specifications. No additional compensation will be allowed for delays or inconveniences resulting from activities of other contractors.

MUNICIPAL SUNSHINE LAW (LOCKPORT)

The City of Lockport is subject to the provisions of Public Act 96-542, also known as the Open Meetings Act and the Freedom of Information Act (FOIA).

The law indicates that records need not be in the possession of the municipality in order to be considered a public record. A public record that is not in the possession of a public body, but is in the possession of a third party that has contracted with the public body to perform a governmental function on behalf of a public body is considered to be a public record that, unless otherwise exempt, is subject to disclosure.

If the Contractor is notified that the City has received a FOIA request for public records that may be in the contractor's possession, the contractor will have three (3) business days from the date that he is notified of the request to fulfill the request and turn the requested records over to the City. No additional compensation will be allowed for the search, compilation and/or photocopying of said records, or any other effort involved in fulfilling the FOIA request.

In the event that the Contractor fails to deliver said records to the City within the specified timeframe, the Contractor shall be liable for any penalties brought against the City by public or private entities due to failure to produce the requested records within the specified timeframe.

Compliance with this provision shall be considered as incidental to the contract and no additional compensation will be allowed.

PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE SIDEWALK, 5" (LOCKPORT)

<u>Description:</u> This work shall consist of constructing PCC Sidewalk in accordance with Section 424 of the Standard Specifications except as described herein, as shown on the plan details, and as directed by the Engineer.

This work shall consist of the construction of sidewalk per the City of Lockport Detail No. 70-7 as shown in the plan details. The subbase granular material, reinforcing bars, and all other items shown in the detail and plans shall be included in the cost of PCC SIDEWALK, 5". Any additional aggregate or reshaping of the subgrade to meet proposed grade shall also be included as part of this work.

For all sidewalk adjacent to buildings, the contractor shall install waterproof barrier with expansion

channel as shown in plan details. Expansion channel shall be filled with waterproof caulk and the caulk color shall match the color of the sidewalk.

Method of Measurement: PCC SIDEWALK, 5" shall be measured by square feet.

<u>Basis of Payment:</u> This work will be paid at the contract unit price per SQUARE FOOT for PCC SIDEWALK, 5". The price shall include furnishing and transportation all materials, preparation, labor, equipment, tools and incidentals necessary to complete this item as described herein. No additional compensation will be allowed.

PEDESTRIAN ACCESS TO STORES AND BUSINESSES

<u>Description:</u> The Contractor shall be required to maintain a minimum 4-foot wide Pedestrian Walkway in a clear and passable condition to each business entrance at all times and without fail to afford business owners and customers access to each of the commercial establishments. Included in this item, temporary pedestrian bridges or ramps shall be required to be installed over open sidewalk trenches or newly placed sidewalk pavement until the pavement has sufficiently cured.

The Contractor shall coordinate with property owner(s) to confirm whether alternate access points to properties are available during construction activities. Where no other access to the property is available, the Contractor shall perform construction activities outside of business hours or provide temporary ADA-compliant access.

Current O.S.H.A. standards for temporary bridges and ramps shall be followed (i.e., hand rails, safety railings, etc.). The Contractor shall install, maintain and remove necessary signs and barricades needed to direct pedestrians to usable sidewalks and walkways during construction. Safe and clear passage from parking lots to business entrances shall be maintained at all times.

<u>Basis of Payment:</u> This work shall be included in the contract unit price per EACH for TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION, STANDARD 701801. This price shall be paid in full for all labor, materials and equipment including initial installation, transportation, handling, and all incidental work necessary to furnish, install, maintain and remove all traffic control devices required by the appropriate regulations and the condition of the job site.

SUPPLEMENTAL WATERING

<u>Description:</u> This work shall consist of supplemental watering during periods of intense heat or subnormal rain fall, when requested, and shall be in accordance with Section 201 and 205 of the Standard Specifications, except as described herein or as directed by the Engineer.

Supplemental watering may be performed during the period of establishment or any time prior to final acceptance of the project.

Water furnished for application shall be free from oil, acid, alkali, salts or other impurities harmful to the best development of the sod. Watering shall be done with a spray application. An open end hose will not be acceptable. The method of watering shall meet the approval of the Engineer.

The initial watering will not be measured for payment but considered incidental to the contract.

<u>Basis of Payment:</u> This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per UNIT for SUPPLEMENTAL WATERING and no additional compensation will be allowed.

EARTH EXCAVATION

<u>Description:</u> This work shall consist of excavation, transportation, and disposal of excavated material within the limits of the contract in accordance with Section 202 of the Standard Specifications except as specified herein, as shown on the plans, or as directed by the Engineer.

This work also includes removal of existing aggregate subbase as necessary to construct the proposed improvements as shown on the plans and details.

The Contractor shall remove and dispose of excavated (unsuitable or suitable) materials off-site in accordance with the Standard Specifications. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to locate a site that will accept this material.

<u>Measurement:</u> The contract unit price for earth excavation will be measured in its original position, and the volumes in cubic yards computed by the method of average end areas. Earth moved more than once due to stage of construction or any other reason will not be measured for payment.

<u>Basis of Payment:</u> This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per CUBIC YARD for EARTH EXCAVATION, which price shall include all other items of work included under the Standard Specifications general heading of Earthwork for which no payment item is included in the contract. Earth moved more than once due to stage of construction or any other reason will not be paid for separately and shall be included in the contract unit price for EARTH EXCAVATION.

DUCTILE IRON WATER MAIN

This work shall be in accordance with Sections 20, 40, 41, and standard drawings of the Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Main Construction in Illinois, 7th Edition, 2014, and as amended from time to time, referred to herein as SSWSC, and 561 of the Standard Specifications, the details in the plans, and the following special provision.

562.02 Materials. Materials shall meet the specifications of Section 40 of the SSWSC and the following;

40-2.01 PIPE MATERIALS

Add the following paragraph to this section:

All pipe and materials used in performance of the work shall be clearly marked as to strength, class, or grade. Pipe and materials not so marked shall be subject to rejection.

40-2.01B DUCTILE IRON PIPE

Replace this section with the following:

All water main pipe shall be ductile iron, minimum Pressure Class 350 psi, designed in

accordance with ANSI/AWWA C151/A21.51. All joints shall be mechanically restrained. Restrained joint fittings and the restraining components shall be ductile iron in accordance with applicable requirements of ANSI/AWWA C110/A21.10 and/or C153/A21.53. Interior and exterior of pipe shall have a bituminous coating, as specified in AWWA C151. Inner surfaces of all ductile iron water piping shall have a cement mortar lining in accordance with the requirements of AWWA C104. Type of pipe shall be clearly marked on pipe by manufacturer.

All buried ductile iron piping and fittings shall be polyethylene encased in accordance with AWWA C105. Polyethylene encasement shall be a minimum 8 mil thickness. Any rips or punctures shall be repaired prior to backfilling pipe.

In cases where corporation stops are to be tapped into mains, pipe wall thickness shall be furnished as specified in AWWA C151 to provide engagement of four threads, or pipe saddles shall be furnished as approved by the manufacturer.

40-2.05A CAST IRON OR DUCTILE IRON PIPE FITTINGS

Replace this section with the following:

All standard water main pipe fittings sizes 3 inches through 24 inches shall be ductile iron Class 350 conforming to requirements of ANSI/AWWA C153/A21.53 and ANSIAWWA C111/21.11. All water main fittings shall have a cement mortar lining in accordance with the requirement of ANSI/AWWA C104/A21.4. Fittings shall be furnished with a rated working pressure of 150 psi.

Retainers shall be used at all connections of water mains to bends, tees, crosses, reducers, and other fittings. All mechanical joints shall have a minimum of six (6) nuts.

Special fittings shall be furnished and installed as shown on the plans and as specified. CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for furnishing and installing all fittings necessary to construct the water main and appurtenances in the locations shown in the plans at the specified depth of bury and for making all necessary connections to existing mains.

41-2.02 EXCAVATION, BACKFILL, AND CLEAN UP DEPTH OF PIPE COVER

Replace the second paragraph with the following:

The minimum depth of cover for water main and water service lines shall be 5.0 feet below existing ground or the proposed grade to the crown of the pipe. The depth shall be increased as necessary to avoid conflict with other utilities at no change in bid price. Deviation from grade shall not exceed ±0.1 feet. Special care shall be taken with regard to grade in the vicinity of existing and planned utility crossings.

41-2.04 LAYING OF PIPE ON CURVES

Add the following paragraph to this section:

No additional payment will be allowed for water main fittings. The cost of all water main fittings shall be considered incidental to the cost of the water main piping.

41-2.10 THRUST BLOCKING

Replace the first, second, and sixth paragraphs in this section with the following:

Water main shall be installed in accordance with AWWA C600 for iron pipe. All plugs, caps, tees, hydrants, bends, and other fittings for water mains shall be provided with restrained joints.

The minimum length of pipe to be restrained shall be as shown in the following table:

REQUIRED LENGTH OF RESTRAINED PIPE BEYOND FITTING IN FEET

Fitting	Minimum Length–Ft
90 Degree Bend (6 inches)	13
90 Degree Bend (8 inches)	17
45 Degree Bend (6 inches)	6
45 Degree Bend (8 inches)	7
Fire Hydrant Leads All Joints	All Joints

This table assumes horizontal orientation of fittings, 150 psi test pressure plus a 100 psi water hammer allowance, ductile iron pipe, and a 6-foot bury. Lengths shall be adjusted for other conditions and fittings.

Pipe restraint fittings shall be provided as follows:

Gland body, wedges, and wedge actuating components shall be ductile iron conforming to ASTM A536 Grade 65-45-12. Bolts and tie rods shall be high-strength low-alloy steel conforming to AWWA C111.

Gaskets that include metal locking segments vulcanized into the gasket to grip the pipe to provide joint restraint are not acceptable.

41-2.14A PRESSURE TEST

Delete this section and refer to leakage test.

41-2.14C LEAKAGE TEST

Replace paragraph (1) with the following:

As part of the construction, water mains shall be pressure and leakage tested in accordance with this section. All testing shall be performed before curb and gutter or other permanent type surface improvement work begins. OWNER and ENGINEER shall be notified at least 24 hours before the test. The filling of the water main shall be at a rate set by OWNER with all hydrants and whips in the open position and slowly closed in the order in which water appears. A form documenting the test procedure and results shall be signed by CONTRACTOR and OWNER's representative witnessing the test.

All newly-laid pipe shall be subjected to a hydrostatic pressure of 150 pounds per square inch, in accordance with AWWA C-600. Duration of each pressure test shall be for a period of not less than two hours. Each valved section of pipe shall be filled with water and the specified test pressure shall be applied by means of a pump connected to the pipe. Before applying the specified test pressure, all air shall be expelled from the pipe. All leaks shall be repaired until tight. Any cracked or defective pipes, fittings, valves, or hydrants discovered in consequence of this pressure test shall be removed and replaced and the test repeated until satisfactory results are obtained.

All testing shall be performed before the installation of water service lines.

All materials, work, and equipment necessary for this work shall be furnished by CONTRACTOR and considered included in the contract unit prices for water main pay items.

41-2.15 DISINFECTION OF WATER MAIN

Replace the first paragraph with the following:

Disinfection of the water main shall be accomplished in accordance with Illinois Environmental Protection Agency requirements. Disinfection of water main will not be paid for separately, but will be included in the contract unit prices for water main pay items.

Delete Articles 561.03(a) and 561.03(b) of the Standard Specifications and refer to Sections 20 and 41 of the SSWSC.

562.03 General. Add the following;

20-1A METHOD OF PAYMENT

Add the following section:

All trench excavation, except rock excavation as defined in Section 20-2, shall be included in the cost of the pipe or associated structure being installed and will not be measured separately for payment.

20-2 DEFINITIONS

Final Backfill: Final backfill shall consist of backfilling from the top of initial backfill to the natural or finished surface line or to the underside of proposed pavement base.

20-3.01 FOUNDATION, BEDDING, AND HAUNCHING

Replace this section with the following:

Foundation, bedding and haunching material shall be gradation CA-6 meeting the Standard Specifications. For polyethylene encased water main pipe, foundation, bedding and haunching material shall be gradation FA-2 meeting the Standard Specifications.

20-3.02 INITIAL BACKFILL

Initial backfill material shall be gradation CA-6 meeting the requirements of the standard specifications. For polyethylene encased water main pipe, initial backfill shall be gradation FA-2 meeting the Standard Specifications.

20-4.04 REMOVAL OF WATER

Add the following paragraphs to this section:

CONTRACTOR shall take all necessary precautions during the dewatering operation to protect adjacent structures against subsidence, flooding, or other damage. Prior to dewatering, CONTRACTOR shall take into account the effect of its proposed dewatering operation on existing private water supply systems and shall make arrangements with property owners for protecting their supplies or providing alternative supply.

In areas where continuous operation of dewatering pumps is necessary, CONTRACTOR shall avoid noise disturbance to nearby residences to the greatest extent possible.

Any permits necessary for the dewatering operations shall be obtained and paid for by CONTRACTOR.

No extra payment will be made for dewatering of the trench.

The expense for making all extra excavations necessary to prevent water from interfering with the proper construction of the work, and for forming of all dams, digging sumps or pump wells, bailing, and pumping shall be borne by CONTRACTOR.

Dewatering discharges shall be provided with erosion control filters to remove sediments and to protect open drainage ways and surface waters. Erosion control filters required for dewatering operations will not be paid for separately and shall be included in the cost of the water main pay items.

20-4.05 TRENCH EXCAVATION, FOUNDATION, BEDDING AND HAUNCHING

Replace the second sentence in the ninth paragraph in this section with the following:

Haunching shall extend for the entire width of the trench and length of the pipe for all pipe materials at all locations.

Add the following to the fourth paragraph of this section:

Unsuitable soils shall be brought to the attention of ENGINEER prior to removal. No payment shall be made for foundation material where the unsuitable soils have not been viewed by ENGINEER.

Add the following to the end of this section:

Excavation By Hand or Machine

The elevations shown for existing work and ground are reasonably correct, but are not guaranteed to be absolutely accurate. No extras will be allowed because of variations between plans and actual grades.

The trench shall be excavated so the pipe can be laid to the alignment and depth required. The trench shall not be excavated more than 100 feet in advance of pipe laying.

Prior to all excavating, CONTRACTOR shall become thoroughly familiar with the site and site conditions.

Deviations Occasioned by Structures or Utilities

CONTRACTOR shall accurately locate and record abandoned and active utility lines rerouted or extended on project record plans.

20-4.06B FINAL BACKFILL

Add the following to the second paragraph.

Select granular backfill material shall be trench backfill meeting the requirements of the Standard Specifications.

Delete the table in paragraph (1), Method 1, and add the following to the end of this paragraph:

Consolidation shall be achieved by use of vibratory plate compactors, self-propelled hydrostatic drum compactors, or backhoe operated hydraulic compactors. The lift height shall not exceed 8 inches for vibratory plate compactors. Lift height shall not exceed the following for self-propelled hydrostatic drum compactors and backhoe operated hydraulic compactors: For loam clay soils (18 inches), for loam soils (24 inches), and for granular soils (36 inches).

Smaller lift heights shall be provided as necessary to achieve the degree of compaction required.

Compaction density shall be a minimum of 95% of the maximum dry density as determined by the Modified Proctor Test (ASTM D1557).

Backfill material not meeting compaction requirements shall be recompacted by CONTRACTOR at no cost to OWNER. Cost for additional testing required on recompacted materials shall be at CONTRACTOR's expense.

Delete Methods 2 and 3 in their entirety. Ponding and jetting are not acceptable methods for compaction. Trench backfill shall be compacted in accordance with Method 1."

Add the following paragraphs to the beginning of this section:

All trenches shall be backfilled using specified material so that excessive lengths of trench are not left open. In general, the backfilling operation shall proceed so that no more than 100 feet of trench is open behind the pipe laying operation.

In all areas, the backfill shall be left below the original surface to allow for placement of crushed aggregate surfacing, plus any pavement replacement required. If settlement occurs, CONTRACTOR shall restore the surface improvements at its own expense to maintain the finished surface.

If during the progress of work, existing mains, sewer, and conduits or pipes are exposed in an unsupported condition, either the backfill beneath them shall be mechanically consolidated, or bedding material shall be placed beneath, around, and to a point six (6) inches over them to provide full support.

CONTRACTOR may backfill with the excavated material, provided that such material consists of loam clay, sand, gravel or other materials, which are suitable for backfilling.

All backfill material shall be free from cinders, ashes, refuse, vegetable or organic matter, boulders, rocks or stone, frozen lumps, or other such deleterious, unsuitable material. However, from one foot above the top of the pipe to the street subgrade, material containing stones up to eight inches in their greatest dimension may be used, unless otherwise specified.

20-5 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Add the following at the end of this section:

Bedding, haunching, and initial backfill for all piping on the project shall be considered included in the cost of the pipe and will not be measured separately for payment.

20-5.03A SELECT GRANULAR BACKFILL AS INITIAL BACKFILL

Replace this section with the following:

Regardless whether flexible or rigid pipes are used, the selected granular material required for initial backfill will not be eligible for payment but shall be considered as included in the cost of the pipe being installed.

<u>561.05 Basis of Payment:</u> Delete the first paragraph add the following;

This work will be measured and paid for at the contract unit price per foot of DUCTILE IRON WATER MAIN of the diameter specified. This price shall include all bends, tees, crosses, plugs, fittings, thrust blocks, retainer glands, encasement, chlorination, pressure and leakage testing, bedding material, haunching material, initial backfill material, labor and equipment necessary to construct the water main as specified herein.

WATER VALVES

<u>Description:</u> This work shall consist of the furnishing and installation of valves at locations as shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer. The work shall be constructed in accordance with the applicable sections of the "Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Main Construction in Illinois", latest edition and the City of Lockport's Standards.

<u>General:</u> This work shall be performed in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 561 of the Standard Specifications and Section 42 of the Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Main Construction in Illinois.

<u>Method of Measurement:</u> This work will be measured at the contract unit of EACH water valve installed.

<u>Basis of Payment:</u> This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per each for WATER VALVES, of the size specified, which price shall include all labor, equipment, and materials necessary to perform said work.

DETECTABLE WARNINGS

<u>Description.</u> This work shall consist of constructing the ADA detectable warning plates and concrete subbase in accordance with Section 424 of the Standard Specifications except as specified herein, as shown on the plans, and as directed by the Engineer.

Add the following to Article 424.09:

Material: Description: Cast-Iron Bolted Detectable Warning Plates

Manufacturer: East Jordan

Model: Duralast Detectable Warning Plates

Product #: 00700571, 00700721

Size: 24"x 24""

<u>Basis of Payment.</u> This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per SQUARE FOOT for DETECTABLE WARNINGS and no additional compensation will be allowed.

FIRE HYDRANTS TO BE ADJUSTED

<u>Description:</u> This work shall consist of the removal and relocation and/or adjustments of existing fire hydrants, including all excavation, bedding, and backfill material at the locations shown in the plans or as directed by the engineer. This work shall be performed in accordance with applicable sections of the standard specifications.

Add the following to Article 564.03:

"The Contractor shall rotate the water main Tee if such work is required for moving the fire Hydrant; this shall be included in the contract unit price."

"The Contractor shall also install the necessary water main piping and connections required for moving the fire hydrant to the location identified in the plans. The pipe shall be water main quality, 6" ductile iron pipe and shall be in accordance to Section 561 of the Standard Specifications; this shall be included in the contract unit price."

Backfill shall be performed in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 550 of the Standard Specifications.

<u>Basis of Payment:</u> This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per EACH for FIRE HYDRANTS TO BE ADJUSTED. The price shall include any necessary excavation, backfill, and disposal of materials to remove the existing hydrant and install the new hydrant. The price shall also include all watermain quality pipe, connections, and installation of the new hydrant in accordance with the plans and the requirements of the City of Lockport, including thrust blocking for hydrants and tees. The price shall also include labor, equipment, and materials. No additional compensation will be allowed.

CONCRETE CURB, TYPE B

<u>Description:</u> This work shall consist of constructing concrete curb and stairs along the building faces per the detail in the plans and at the elevations and locations shown in the plan. This work shall be performed in accordance with Section 606 and applicable portions of the Standard Specifications.

All costs of expansion joints and joint sealer required to construct the curb shall be included in the cost of CONCRETE CURB, TYPE B.

The Contractor shall take care not to damage the existing building footing while constructing the proposed curb. Any damage to the footing shall be repaired or replaced as directed by the Engineer and no extra compensation given.

<u>Basis of Payment:</u> This work will be paid at the contract unit price per FOOT for CONCRETE CURB, TYPE B at the locations specified in the plans. This price shall include all materials, equipment and labor necessary to perform the work described herein. No additional compensation will be allowed.

PIPE UNDERDRAINS

<u>Description:</u> This work shall consist of the installation of all underdrainage piping in accordance with Section 601 and applicable portions of the Standard Specifications, except as described herein. This work shall include furnishing and installing underdrain pipes, including all excavation, bedding, filter fabric, and backfill material. All underdrains shall be PVC perforated pipe in landscaped areas.

<u>Basis of Payment:</u> This work will be paid at the contract unit price per FOOT for PIPE UNDERDRAINS, TYPE 2, 4", or PIPE UNDERDRAINS, TYPE 2, 6" at the locations specified in the plans. This price shall include all materials, equipment and labor necessary to perform the work described herein. No additional compensation will be allowed.

LIGHT POLE FOUNDATION, 24" DIAMETER

<u>Description:</u> This work shall consist of constructing or furnishing and installing a light pole foundation in accordance with Section 836 and applicable portions of the Standard Specifications, except as described herein and as stated in the plans.

<u>Basis of Payment:</u> This work will be paid at the contract unit price per FOOT for LIGHT POLE FOUNDATION, 24" DIAMETER. This price shall include all materials, equipment and labor necessary to perform the work described herein or as shown on the plan details. No additional compensation will be allowed.

REMOVAL OF LIGHTING UNIT, SALVAGE

<u>Description:</u> This work shall consist of the complete removal of the existing lighting unit to be salvaged to the City.

The Contractor shall contact the City of Lockport at least 48 hours in advance of the transportation of the ornamental light poles. The Contractor shall transport existing ornamental light poles to the City of Lockport Public Works & Engineering Facility:

17112 Prime Blvd, Lockport, IL 60441

The Contractor shall exercise care in handling the ornamental light poles. The Contractor shall document and review the condition of the poles with the City prior to and after transportation to the Public Works Facility. Any damage to the light poles shall be replaced by the Contractor at their own expense, and to the satisfactory of the City.

The Contractor shall be responsible for repairing or replacing any items of equipment damaged during the process to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

<u>Basis of Payment:</u> This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per EACH for REMOVAL OF LIGHTING UNIT, SALVAGE. The price shall include transportation, preparation, labor, equipment, tools and incidentals necessary to complete this item. No additional compensation will be allowed.

<u>DETECTOR LOOP REPLACEMENT (ROADWAY GRINDING, RESURFACING, & PATCHING OPERATIONS)</u>

Effective: January 1, 1985 Revised: January 5, 2016

886.02TS

The following Traffic Signal Special Provisions and the "District 1 Standard Traffic Signal Design Details" supplement the requirements of the State of Illinois "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction" Sections 810, 886, 1079 and 1088.

The intent of this Special Provision is to prescribe the materials and construction methods commonly used to replace traffic signal detector loops and replace magnetic signal detectors with detector loops during roadway resurfacing, grinding and patching operations. Loop detector replacement will not require the transfer of traffic signal maintenance from the District Electrical Maintenance Contractor to this contract's electrical contractor. Replacement of magnetic detector will require wiring revisions inside the control cabinet and therefore the transfer of maintenance will be required. All material furnished shall be new. The locations and the details of all installations shall be as indicated on the Plans or as directed by the Engineer.

The work to be provided under this contract consists of furnishing and installing all traffic signal work as specified on the Plans and as specified herein in a manner acceptable and approved by the Engineer.

Notification of Intent to Work.

Contracts such as pavement grinding or patching which result in the destruction of traffic signal detection require a notification of intent to work and an inspection. A minimum of seven (7) working days prior to the detection removal, the Contractor shall notify the:

- Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer at (847)705-4424
- IDOT Electrical Maintenance Contractor at (773) 287-7600

at which time arrangements will be made to adjust the traffic controller timing to compensate for the absence of detection.

Failure to provide proper notification may require the District's Electrical Maintenance Contractor to be called to investigate complaints of inadequate traffic signal timing. All costs associated with these expenses will be paid for by the Contractor at no additional expense to the Department according to Section 109 of the "Standard Specifications."

Acceptance of Material.

The Contractor shall provide:

- 1. All material approval requests shall be submitted a minimum of seven (7) days prior to the delivery of equipment to the job site, or within 30 consecutive calendar days after the contract is awarded, or within 15 consecutive calendar days after the preconstruction meeting, whichever is first.
- 2. Four (4) copies of a letter listing the vendor's name and model numbers of the proposed equipment shall be supplied. The letter will be reviewed by the Traffic

Design Engineer to determine whether the equipment to be used is approved. The letters will be stamped as approved or not approved accordingly and returned to the Contractor.

- 3. One (1) copy of material catalog cuts.
- 4. The contract number, permit number or intersection location must be on each sheet of the letter and material catalog cuts as required in items 2 and 3.

Inspection of Construction.

When the road is open to traffic, except as otherwise provided in Section 801 and 850 of the Standard Specifications, the Contractor must request a turn-on and inspection of the completed detector loop installation at each separate location. This request must be made to the Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer at (847)705-4424 a minimum of seven (7) working days prior to the time of the requested inspection.

Acceptance of the traffic signal equipment by the Department shall be based upon inspection results at the traffic signal "turn on." If approved, traffic signal acceptance shall be verbal at the "turn on" inspection followed by written correspondence from the Engineer. If this work is not completed in time, the Department reserves the right to have the work completed by others at the Contractor's expense.

All cost of work and materials required to comply with the above requirements shall be included in the pay item bid price, under which the subject materials and signal equipment are paid, and no additional compensation will be allowed. Materials and signal equipment not complying with the above requirements will be subject to removal and disposal at the Contractor's expense.

Restoration of Work Area.

Restoration of the traffic signal work area due to the detector loop installation and/or replacement shall be included in the cost of this item. All roadway surfaces such as shoulders, medians, sidewalks, pavement shall be replaced as shown in the plans or in kind. All damage to mowed lawns shall be replaced with an approved sod, and all damage to unmowed fields shall be seeded.

Removal, Disposal and Salvage of Existing Traffic Signal Equipment.

The removal, disposal, and salvage of existing traffic signal equipment shall be included in the cost of this item. All material and equipment removed shall become the property of the Contractor and disposed of by the Contractor outside the State's right-of-way. No additional compensation shall be provided to the Contractor for removal, disposal or salvage expense for the work in this contract.

DETECTOR LOOP REPLACEMENT.

This work shall consist of replacing existing detector loops which are destroyed during grinding, resurfacing, or patching operations.

If damage to the detector loop is unavoidable, replacement of the existing detection system will be necessary. This work shall be completed by an approved Electrical Contractor as directed by the Engineer.

Replacement of the loops shall be accomplished in the following manner: The Engineer shall mark the location of the replacement loops. The Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer shall be called to approve loop locations prior to the cutting of the pavement. The Contractor may reuse the existing coilable non-metallic conduit (CNC) located between the existing handhole and the pavement if it hasn't been damaged. CNC meeting the requirements of NEC Article 353 shall be used for detector loop raceways to the handholes. All burrs shall be

removed from the edges of the existing conduit which could cause damage to the new detector loop during installation. If the existing conduit is damaged beyond repair, if it cannot be located, or if additional conduits are required for each proposed loop; the Contractor shall be required to drill through the existing pavement into the appropriate handhole, and install 1" (25 mm) CNC. This work and the required materials shall not be paid for separately but shall be included in the pay item Detector Loop Replacement. Once suitable CNC raceways is established, the loop may be cut, installed, sealed and spliced to the twisted-shielded lead-in cable in the handhole.

All loops installed in new asphalt pavement shall be installed in the binder course and not in the surface course. The edge of pavement or the curb shall be cut with a 1/4" (6.3 mm) deep x 4" (100 mm) saw-cut to mark location of each loop lead-in.

A minimum of seven (7) working days prior to the Contractor cutting loops, the Contractor shall have the proposed loop locations marked and contact the Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer (847)705-4424 to inspect and approve the layout.

Loop detectors shall be installed according to the requirements of the "District 1 Standard Traffic Signal Design Details." Saw-cuts from the loop to the edge of pavement shall be made perpendicular to the edge of pavement when possible in order to minimize the length of the saw-cut unless directed otherwise by the Engineer or as shown on the plan.

The detector loop cable insulation shall be labeled with the cable specifications.

Each loop detector lead-in wire shall be labeled in the handhole using a water proof tag, from an approved vendor, secured to each wire with nylon ties. The lead-in wire, including all necessary connections for proper operation, from the edge of pavement to the handhole, shall be included in the detector loop pay item.

Loop sealant shall be a two-component thixotropic chemically cured polyurethane. The sealant shall be installed 1/8" (3 mm) below the pavement surface. If installed above the surface the excess shall be removed immediately.

Round loop(s) 6 ft (1.8 m) diameter may be substituted for 6 ft (1.8 m) by 6 ft (1.8 m) square loop(s) and shall be paid for as 24 feet (7.2 m) of detector loop.

Resistance to ground shall be a minimum of 100 mega-ohms under any conditions of weather or moisture. Inductance shall be more than 50 and less than 700 microhenries. Quality readings shall be more than 5.

Heat shrink splices shall be used according to the "District 1 Standard Traffic Signal Design Details."

Detector loop replacement shall be measured along the sawed slot in the pavement containing the loop cable up to the edge of pavement, rather than the actual length of the wire in the slot. Drilling handholes, sawing the pavement, furnishing and installing CNC to the appropriate handhole, cable splicing to provide a fully operable detector loop, testing and all trench and backfill shall be included in this item.

Basis of Payment.

Detector Loop Replacement shall be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) of DETECTOR LOOP REPLACEMENT.

WEED CONTROL, PRE-EMERGENT GRANULAR HERBICIDE

Effective: July 29, 2002 Revised: February 7, 2007

<u>Description</u>: This work shall consist of spreading a pre-emergent granular herbicide in place of weed barrier fabric in areas as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. This item will be used in mulched plant beds and mulch rings.

Delete Article 253.11 and substitute the following:

Within 48 hours after planting, mulch shall be placed around all plants in the entire mulched bed or saucer area specified to a depth of 4 inches (100 mm). No weed barrier fabric will be required for tree and shrub planting. Pre-emergent Herbicide will be used instead of weed barrier fabric. The Pre-emergent Herbicide shall be applied prior to mulching. Mulch shall not be in contact with the base of the trunk.

<u>Materials</u>: The pre-emergent granular herbicide (Snapshot 2.5 TG or equivalent) shall contain the chemicals Trifluralin 2% active ingredient and Isoxaben with 0.5% active ingredient. The herbicide label shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval at least seventy-two (72) hours prior to application.

<u>Method</u>: The pre-emergent granular herbicide shall be used in accordance with the manufacturer's directions on the package. The granules are to be applied prior to mulching.

Apply the granular herbicide using a drop or rotary-type designed to apply granular herbicide or insecticides. Calibrate application equipment to use according to manufacturer's directions. Check frequently to be sure equipment is working properly and distributing granules uniformly. Do not use spreaders that apply material in narrow concentrated bands. Avoid skips or overlaps as poor weed control or crop injury may occur. More uniform application may be achieved by spreading half of the required amount of product over the area and then applying the remaining half in swaths at right angles to the first. Apply the granular herbicide at the rate of 100 lbs/acre (112 kg/ha) or 2.3 lbs/1000 sq. ft. (11.2 kg/1000 sq. meters).

<u>Method of Measurement</u>: Pre-emergent granular herbicide will be measured in place in Pounds (Kilograms) of Pre-emergent Granular Herbicide applied. Areas treated after mulch placement shall not be measured for payment.

<u>Basis of Payment</u>: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per POUND of WEED CONTROL, PRE-EMERGENT GRANULAR HERBICIDE.

PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE BASE COURSE, 4 INCH

<u>Description:</u> This work shall consist of constructing PCC Base Course in accordance with Section 353 of the Standard Specifications except as specified herein, as shown on the Unit Paver Detail in the plans (identified as "Cast-in Place Concrete Sub-base", regardless of the thickness), and as directed by the Engineer.

Tie bars, expansion joints, and reinforcement as shown in the details shall be included in the price of the PCC Sidewalk. Any additional aggregate or reshaping of subgrade to meet proposed grade shall also be included as part of this work.

Earth excavation and placing base material, if required, will be paid for separately at the contract unit price for EARTH EXCAVATION and AGGREGATE BASE COURSE, TYPE B 6" and no additional compensation will be allowed.

<u>Basis of Payment:</u> This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per SQUARE YARD for PCC BASE COURSE, 4" and no additional compensation will be allowed.

PLANTER

<u>Description:</u> This work shall consist of constructing limestone pier, planter with reinforced concrete foundation on a prepared subgrade, as specified herein, as shown on the plans, and as directed by the Engineer. Work shall include all excavation, base material, formwork, reinforcement, cable, conduit, finishing, and cleanup necessary for construction of limestone piers.

Summary: This section includes the following:

- A. Limestone Veener
- B. Limestone Cap
- C. Dry Cast Limestone Planter
- D. Metal Anchors
- E. Joint Backing and Sealant
- F. Protection and Clean up
- G. Concrete Foundation
- H. Duplex Receptacle Electrical

Submittals:

- A. Product Data: For each variety of stone, stone accessory, planter, and other manufactured project specified.
- B. Shop drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for limestone pier.
 - i) Include plans, elevations and at least ³/₄" inch scale sections of typical members and other components and construction details. Show anchors, reinforcement, accessories, layout, and installation details.
 - ii) Fabricator shall provide a Structural Engineer Seal (State of Illinois) for all shop drawings indicating fasteners, construction, installation, footers or other structural components.
- C. Samples: Sets of each color, range, and variety of stone required. Submit [two (2)], or more Samples in each set showing the full range of variations expected in these characteristics.
- D. Qualifications: Installer must submit evidence of a successful installation history with comparable materials and designs specified.

Materials:

Description: Limestone Full Veener

Manufacturer: Halquist Stone

1-262-246-9000

www.halquiststone.com

Item No: Ledge Collection – Forest Blend

Size: 4" to (9" depth-street side only), 2"/3"/5" ht, random lengths no greater than 12"

Texture: Combination split and/or rock face, seam face and thin weather edge.

Color: Range, Grey, Beige, and Burn Orange mix.

Description: Limestone Coping

Manufacturer: Valders Stone & Marble, Inc.

1-800-569-2156

www.valderstone.com

Item No: Limestone Cap

Size: 36" x 36" (3" thickness)

Texture: Sandblast on top, rockfaced on all sides.

Color: Buff

Description: Dry Cast Limestone Planter

Manufacturer: Longshadow

1-618-893-4831

www.longshadow.com

Item No: LS 9227 – Glencoe 42 & Square Base 24

Size: 42" Dia. – 24" square base, 570 ibs.

Color: Natural Limestone

Accessories:

- A. Anchors, Stainless steel, Type 304 of sizes and configurations required for support of stone and applicable superimposed loads.
- B. Bolts, Washers and Nuts: Stainless steel, Type 304.
- C. Sealant: Non-sag grade type caulk per manufacturer specifications. Color to be determined by City of Lockport.
- D. Cleaning Solution: Type which will not harm stone, joint materials or adjacent surfaces. Consult stone supplier for recommended types.

Preparation:

- A. Examine subgrade for any hidden voids, obstructions or foreign matter.
- B. Ensure footings and bases are true and level and swept clean of obstructions.
- C. Clean stone surfaces that have become dirty or stained by removing soil, stains, and foreign materials before setting. Clean stone by thoroughly scrubbing with fiber brushes

and then drenching with clear water. Use only mild cleaning compounds that contain no caustic or harsh materials or abrasives.

D. On concrete footings lay first stone course in 3/4" mortar setting bed.

<u>Installation (Limestone Full Veener):</u>

- A. General: Fabricate piers in sizes and shapes as indicated on the Drawings.
 - i. For limestone, comply with recommendations of ILI's "Indiana Limestone Handbook."
- B. Form external corners to quick and head joint profile.
- C. Slope expose top surface of stone and horizontal still and cap surfaces for natural wash.
- D. Cut stone where necessary to produce pieces of thickness, size, and shape indicated and to comply with fabrication and construction tolerances recommended by applicable stone association or, if none, by stone source, for faces, edges, beds, and backs. Clean sawn backs of stone to remove rust stains and iron particles.
- E. Mortar joints to be $\frac{1}{2}$ natural non-staining (rake back $\frac{1}{2}$)

Installation (Limestone Cap):

- A. General: Installed limestone cap as indicated on the Drawings.
 - i. For limestone, comply with recommendations of ILI's "Indiana Limestone Handbook."
- B. Limestone cap to be set on cast in place concrete with 3/4" mortar joint.
- C. Core (4) $\frac{1}{2}$ " dia x 6" stainless steel dowels into cast in place concrete and limestone cap as indicated on the Drawings.
- D. Limestone cap to have ¼" continuous dripline as indicated on the Drawings.

Installation (Concrete Foundation):

A. Installation of concrete foundation shall be performed in accordance with Section 503 of the Standard Specifications.

Duplex Receptacle Electrical

- A. Installation of the cable and conduit shall be performed in accordance with Section 810 of the Standard Specifications.
- B. The Duplex Receptacle will be paid for separately as GFCI 20 AMP DUPLEX RECEPTACLE. The cable and conduit within the pier, footing, and wall shall be included in the cost of this item.

<u>Measurement:</u> The contract unit price for limestone pier and planter, complete shall include all excavation, base material, formwork, reinforcement, fabrication, cable, conduit, installation, mockups, and foundation as shown on the plans, including all finishing, cleanup, materials, labor, and equipment required to complete this work.

<u>Basis of Payment:</u> This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per EACH for PLANTER, and no additional compensation will be allowed.

GFCI 20 AMP DUPLEX RECEPTACLE

<u>Description:</u> This work shall consist of the complete installation and assembly of a duplex receptacle, component box, cover, and components within the limestone pier as shown in the plan details and at the locations shown in the plans.

<u>Submittals:</u> Submit Manufacturer's product data for each product specified to the Engineer for approval prior to construction.

<u>Basis of Payment:</u> This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per EACH for GFCI 20 AMP DUPLEX RECEPTACLE which shall include all equipment, materials, and labor necessary to complete the work in place.

ENGINEERED SOIL FURNISH AND PLACE (SPECIAL)

<u>DESCRIPTION</u>: This work shall include the installation of structural soil as shown in the project documents. Contractor shall coordinate structural soil with preparation of subgrade as shown on the engineering drawings.

<u>GENERAL REQUIREMENTS:</u> The work of this section consists of all Structural Soil work and related items as indicated on the drawings or as specified herein and includes, but is not limited to, the following:

1.1 REFERENCES AND STANDARDS

A. The following references are used herein and shall mean: ASTM: American Society of Testing Materials

USDA: United States Department of Agriculture

AASHTO: American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials Standard Specifications: Regional or Municipal Standard Specifications Documentation for the location of proposed usage

AOAC: Association of Official Agricultural Chemists

1.2 SAMPLES AND SUBMITTALS

- At least 30 days prior to ordering materials, the installing Contractor shall submit to the engineer representative samples, certificates, manufacturer's literature and test results for materials specified below. No materials shall be ordered until the required samples, certificates, manufacturer's literature, producer's current license and test results have been reviewed and approved by the landscape architect and/or engineer. The engineer reserves the right to reject any material that does not meet specifications. Delivered materials shall closely match the approved samples.
- B. Submit from licensed producer, ¹/₂ cubic foot representative sample of clay loam, one cubic foot representative sample of crushed stone, and one cubic foot representative sample of CU- Structural Soil[®] mix for approval. In the event of multiple source fields for clay loam, submit a minimum of one set of samples per source field or stockpile. The samples of all clay loam, crushed stone, and Structural Soil shall be submitted to the engineer as a record of the soil color and texture.

- C. Submit soil test analysis reports for sample of clay loam from an independent soil-testing laboratory. The testing laboratory for particle size and chemical analysis may include a public agricultural extension service agency.
 - 1. Submit a mechanical analysis of the clay loam sample and particle size analysis including the following gradient of mineral content:

USDA Designation	Size in mm.
Gravel	+2 mm
Sand	0.05 – 2 mm
Silt	0.002-0.05 mm
Clav	minus 0.002 mm

Sieve analysis shall be performed and compared to USDA Soil Classification System.

Sieve analysis shall be done by a combined hydrometer and wet sieving using sodium hexametaphosphate as a dispersant in compliance with ASTM D422 after destruction of organic matter by hydrogen peroxide.

- 2. Submit a chemical analysis, performed in accordance with current AOAC Standards, including the following:
 - a. pH and buffer pH.
 - b. Percent organic matter as determined by the loss of ignition of oven dried samples. Test samples shall be oven dried to a constant weight at a temperature of 230 degrees F, plus or minus 9 degrees.
 - c. Analysis for nutrient levels by parts per million.
 - d. Soluble salt by electrical conductivity of a 1:2 soil/water sample measured in Millimho per cm.
 - e. Cation Exchange Capacity (CEC).
 - f. Carbon/Nitrogen Ratio.
- D. Submit one cubic foot sample of crushed stone which will be used in production of structural soil.
 - 1. Provide particle size analysis:

USDA Designation	Size in mm.
3"	+76 mm
2 ¹ /2"	63-76 mm
2"	50-63 mm
1 ¹ /2"	37-50 mm
1"	25-37 mm
3/4"	19-25 mm
Fine gravel	2-19 mm

- 2. Provide the manufacturers analysis of the loose and rodded unit weight
- 3. Losses from LA Abrasion tests- not to exceed 40%
- 4. Minimum 90% with 2 or more fractured faces

- 5. Percent pore space analysis
- E. At the engineer's discretion, the sample of Structural Soil may be tested for the following:
 - Compaction in accordance with ASTM D698/AASHTO T99 without removing oversize aggregate
 - 2. California Bearing Ratio in accordance with ASTM D1883- soaked CBR shall equal or exceed a value of 50
 - 3. Measured dry-weight percentage of stone in the mixture
- F. The approved Structural Soil sample shall be the standard.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Delivered Structural Soil shall be at or near optimum compaction moisture content as determined by AASHTO T 99 (ASTM D 698) and should not be placed in frozen, wet or muddy sites.
- B. Protect Structural Soil from exposure to excess water and from erosion at all times. Do not store Structural Soil unprotected. Do not allow excess water to enter site prior to compaction. If water is introduced into the Structural Soil after grading, allow water to drain to optimum compaction moisture content.

1.4 EXAMINATION OF CONDITIONS

A. All areas to receive Structural Soil shall be inspected by the installing contractor before starting work and all defects such as incorrect grading, compaction, and inadequate drainage shall be reported to the engineer prior to beginning this work.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications of installing contractor: The work of this section should be performed by a contracting firm which has a minimum of five years experience. Proof of this experience shall be submitted as per paragraph, SAMPLES and SUBMITTALS, of this section.

PART 2 - MATERIALS

2.1 CLAY LOAM

- A. Soil shall be a "loam" with a minimum clay content of 20% or a "clay loam" based on the "USDA classification system" as determined by mechanical analysis (ASTM D-422) and it shall be of uniform composition, without admixture of subsoil. It shall be free of stones, lumps, plants and their roots, debris and other extraneous matter. It shall not contain toxic substances harmful to plant growth. Clay loam shall contain not less than 2% or more than 5% organic matter as determined by the loss on ignition of oven-dried samples. Test samples shall be oven-dried to a constant weight at a temperature of 230 degrees F., plus or minus 9 degrees.
- B. Mechanical analysis for the loam or clay loam shall be as

<u>% of Total Weight</u>
less than
20-45%
20-50%
20-40%

C. Chemical analysis: Meet, or be amended to meet the following criteria:

- 1. pH between 5.5 to 6.5
- 2. Percent organic matter 2% 5% by dry weight
- 3. Adequate nutrient levels
- 4. Soluble salt less than 1.0 mmho/cm
- 5. Cation Exchange Capacity (CEC) greater than 10
- 6. Carbon/Nitrogen ratio less than 33:1
- D. Loam or clay loam shall not come from USDA classified prime farmland.

2.2 FERTILIZER (if needed)

A. Should nutrient analysis suggest that the loam or clay loam need additional nutrients, it shall be approved by the landscape architect

2.3 SULFUR (if needed)

- A. Sulfur shall be a commercial granular, 96% pure sulfur, with material and analysis appearing on the labeled container.
- B. Sulfur used to lower pH shall be a ferrous sulfate formulation.
- C. Application rates shall be dependent on soil test results.

2.4 LIME (if needed)

- A. Agricultural lime containing a minimum of 85% carbonates.
- B. Application rates shall be dependent on soil test results.

2.5 CRUSHED STONE

- A. The size of the crushed stone shall be 0.75 inches to 1.5 inches allowing for up to 10% being greater than 1.5 inches, and up to 10% less than 0.75 inches.
- B. Acceptable aggregate dimensions will not exceed 2.5:1.0 for any two dimensions.
- C. Minimum 90% with two or more fractured faces.
- D. Results of Aggregate Soundness Loss test shall not exceed 18%.
- E. Losses from LA Abrasion tests shall not exceed 40%.

2.6 HYDROGEL

A. Hydrogel shall be a coated potassium propenoate-propenamide copolymer.

2.7 WATER

A. The installing contractor shall be responsible to furnish his own supply of water (if needed) free of impurities, to the site.

2.8 STRUCTURAL SOIL

A. A uniformly blended urban tree mixture of crushed stone, clay loam and hydrogel mixed in the following proportion:

<u>Material</u>	Unit of Weight
specified crushed Stone	100 units dry weight
specified clay loam 50)	20 - 25 units (to achieve minimum CBR of

hydrogel 0.035 units dry weight
moisture ASTM D698/AASHTO T-99 optimum
moisture

PART 3 - PRODUCTION AND INSTALLATION GUIDELINES

3.1 STRUCTURAL SOIL MIXING AND QUALITY CONTROL TESTING

A. All Structural Soil mixing shall be performed at the licensed producer's yard using appropriate soil measuring, mixing and shredding equipment of sufficient capacity and capability to assure proper quality control and consistent mix ratios. No mixing of Structural Soil at the project site shall be permitted.

Maintain adequate moisture content during the mixing process. Soils and mix components shall easily shred and break down without clumping. Soil clods shall easily break down into a fine crumbly texture. Soils shall not be overly wet or dry. The licensed producer shall measure and monitor the amount of soil moisture at the mixing site periodically during the mixing process.

- B. Raw materials shall be mixed off-site, only at the licensed producer's facility, on a flat asphalt or concrete paved surface to avoid soil contamination.
- C. Should the independent laboratory test results of the clay loam reveal a need to amend it, to meet specifications, the amending materials should be added to the clay loam following the rates and recommendations provided by the landscape architect.

3.2 UNDERGROUND UTILITIES AND SUBSURFACE CONDITIONS

- A. The installing contractor shall notify the engineer of any subsurface conditions which will affect the contractor's ability to install the Structural Soil.
- B. The installing contractor shall locate and confirm the location of all underground utility lines and structures prior to the start of any excavation.
- C. The installing contractor shall repair any underground utilities or foundations damaged during the progress of this work.

3.3 SITE PREPARATION

- A. Do not proceed with the installation of the Structural Soil material until all walls, curb footings and utility work in the area have been installed. For site elements dependent on Structural Soil for foundation support, postpone installation of such elements until immediately after the installation of Structural Soil.
- B. Install subsurface drain lines as shown on the plan drawings prior to installation of Structural Soil material.
- C. Excavate and compact the proposed subgrade to depths, slopes and widths as shown on the drawings. Maintain all required angles of repose of the adjacent materials as shown on the drawings. Do not over excavate compacted subgrades of adjacent pavement or structures.
- D. Confirm that the subgrade is at the proper elevation and compacted as required. Subgrade elevations shall slope parallel to the finished grade and/or toward the subsurface drain lines as shown on the drawings.

- E. Clear the excavation of all construction debris, trash, rubble and any foreign material. In the event that fuels, oils, concrete washout silts or other material harmful to plants have been spilled into the subgrade material, excavate the soil sufficiently to remove the harmful material. Fill any over excavation with approved fill and compact to the required subgrade compaction.
- F. Do not proceed with the installation of Structural Soil until all utility work in the area has been installed. All subsurface drainage systems shall be operational prior to installation of Structural Soil.
- G. Protect adjacent walls, walks and utilities from damage. Use ½" plywood and/or plastic sheeting as directed to cover existing concrete, metal and masonry work and other items as directed during the progress of the work.
 - 1. Clean up all trash and any soil or dirt spilled on any paved surface at the end of each working day.
 - 2. Any damage to the paving or architectural work caused by the installing contractor shall be repaired, as directed by the engineer.
- H. Maintain all silt and sediment control devices required by applicable regulations. Provide adequate methods to assure that trucks and other equipment do not track soil from the site onto adjacent property and the public right of way.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF STRUCTURAL SOIL MATERIAL

- A. Install Structural Soil in 6 inch lifts and compact each lift.
- B. Compact all materials to at least 95% Proctor Density from a standard compaction curve AASHTO T 99 (ASTM D 698). No compaction shall occur when moisture content exceeds maximum as listed herein. Delay compaction if moisture content exceeds maximum allowable and protect CU-Structural Soil[®] during delays in compaction with plastic or plywood as directed by the engineer.
- C. Bring Structural Soil to finished grades as shown on the drawings. Immediately protect the Structural Soil from contamination by toxic materials, trash, debris, water containing cement, clay, silt or materials that will alter the particle size distribution of the mix with plastic or plywood as directed by the engineer.
- D. The engineer may periodically check the material being delivered, prior to installation for color and texture consistency with the approved sample provided by the installing contractor as part of the submittal for Structural Soil. If the engineer determines that the delivered Soil varies significantly from the approved samples, the engineer shall contact the licensed producer.
- E. Engineer shall ensure that the delivered structural soil was produced by the approved Soil licensee by inspecting weight tickets showing source of material.
- F. Structural Soil should not be stockpiled long-term. Any Structural Soil not installed immediately should be protected by a tarp or other waterproof covering.

3.5 FINE GRADING

A. After the initial placement and rough grading of the Structural Soil but prior to the start of fine grading, the installing contractor shall request review of the rough

grading by the engineer. The installing contractor shall set sufficient grade stakes for checking the finished grades.

B. Adjust the finish grades to meet field conditions as directed.

Provide smooth transitions between slopes of different gradients and direction.

Fill all dips with Structural Soil and remove any bumps in the overall plane of the slope.

a. The tolerance for dips and bumps in Structural Soil areas shall be a 3" deviation from the plane in 10'.

All fine grading shall be inspected and approved by the engineer prior to the installation of other items to be placed on the Structural Soil . The engineer will inspect the work upon the request of the installing contractor. Request for inspection shall be received by the engineer at least 10 days before the anticipated date of inspection.

3.6 ACCEPTANCE STANDARDS

A. The engineer will inspect the work upon the request of the installing contractor. Request for inspection shall be received by the engineer at least 10 days before the anticipated date of inspection.

3.7 CLEAN-UP

A. Upon completion of the Structural Soil installation operations, clean areas within the contract limits. Remove all excess fills, soils and mix stockpiles and legally dispose of all waste materials, trash and debris. Remove all tools and equipment and provide a clean, clear site. Sweep, do not wash, all paving and other exposed surfaces of dirt and mud until the paving has been installed over the Structural Soil material. Do no washing until finished materials covering Structural Soil material are in place.

<u>METHOD OF MEASUREMENT:</u> Furnishing and installing structural soil will be measured in place as cubic yards for structural soil.

<u>BASIS OF PAYMENT:</u> Furnishing and installing structural soil will be paid for at the contract unit price per CUBIC YARD for SOILS, STRUCTURAL.

REMOVE AND REINSTALL BRICK PAVER

<u>Description:</u> This work shall be in accordance with the applicable portions of the BRICK PAVERS special provision, and shall include all materials, equipment, and labor required to remove, salvage, and reinstall the existing brick pavers, located within construction limits, as indicated on the plans.

Brick pavers shall be removed to the limit shown on the plans, stored in a safe location, and reinstalled in the proposed locations and layouts shown on the plans, or as directed by the Engineer. Any bricks which are damaged during construction operations shall be replaced in kind by the contractor to the satisfaction of the Engineer at no additional cost to the contract.

<u>Basis of Payment:</u> This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per SQUARE FOOT for REMOVE AND REINSTALL BRICK PAVER, measured in place.

TRENCH DRAIN

<u>Description:</u> This work shall consist of furnishing all materials, labor and equipment necessary to install trench drains as shown in the plan details and at the locations shown on the plans. The concrete poured around the trench drain shall also be included in the price of installing the trench drain.

<u>Submittals:</u> Submit Manufacturer's product data for each product specified to the Engineer for approval prior to construction.

Materials:

Description: S100K Powerdrain

Manufacturer: ACO Polymer Products, Inc.

9470 Pinecone Dr Mentor, OH 44060 1-440-639-7230 www.acousa.com

Item No: SK1-A-EPP

Options: Load Class A, Exposed Paver Pavement

<u>Basis of Payment:</u> This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per FOOT for TRENCH DRAIN. No additional compensation will be allowed.

BRICK PAVERS

<u>Description:</u> This work shall consist of the installation of brick pavers (also identified as "Unit Pavers"), formwork, bedding material, geotextile fabric, finishing, and all other appurtenances as shown in the plan details and at the locations shown on the plans.

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes the following:
 - 1. Concrete Pavers
 - 2. Joint Sand
 - 3. Setting Bed Sand
 - 4. Base Aggregate

1.02 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM International, latest edition:
 - 1. C 33, Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates.
 - 2. C 67, Standard Test Methods for Sampling and Testing Brick and Structural Clay Tile, Section 8, Freezing and Thawing.
 - 4. C 136, Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates.
 - 5. C 140, Standard Test Methods for Sampling and Testing Concrete Masonry Units and Related Units.
 - 6. C 144 Standard Specifications for Aggregate for Masonry Mortar.
 - 7. D 448, Standard Classification for Sizes of Aggregate for Road and Bridge Construction.

- 8. C 936, Standard Specification for Solid Concrete Interlocking Paving Units.
- 9. C 979, Standard Specification for Pigments for Integrally Colored Concrete.
- 10. D 698 Test Methods for Moisture Density Relations of Soil and Soil Aggregate Mixtures Using a 5.5 lb (24.4 N) Rammer and 12 in. (305 mm) drop.
- 11. D 1557 Test Methods for Moisture Density Relations of Soil and Soil Aggregate Mixtures Using a 10-lb (44.5 N) Rammer and 18 in. (457 mm) drop.
- C1645 Standard Test Method for Freeze-thaw and De-icing Salt Durability of Solid Concrete Interlocking Paving Units
- 13. D 1883, Test Method for California Bearing Ratio of Laboratory-Compacted Soils.
- D 2940 Graded Aggregate Material for Bases or Subbases for Highways or Airports.
- 15. D 4254, Standard Test Methods for Minimum Index Density and Unit Weight of Soils and Calculation of Relative Density.
- 16. D 5261, Standard Test Method for Measuring Mass per Unit Area of Geotextiles
- 17. D 4632, Standard Test Method for Grab Breaking Load and Elongation of Geotextiles
- 18. D 4533, Standard Test Method for Index Trapezoidal Tearing Strength of Geotextiles
- D 4833, Standard Test Method for Index Puncture Resistance of Geotextiles, Geomembranes and Related Products
- 20. D 4491, Standard Test Method for Water Permeability of Geotextiles by Permittivity
- 21. D 4751, Standard Test Method for Determining Apparent Opening Size of a Geotextile
- 22. D 4354, Standard Practice for Sampling of Geosynthetics for Testing
- 23. D 4759, Standard Practice for Determining the Specifications Conformance of Geosynthetics

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Concrete Pavers:

- 1. Samples for verification: Three representative full-size samples of each paver type, thickness, color and finish that indicate the range of color variation and texture expected upon project completion.
- 2. Accepted samples become the standard of acceptance for the product produced.
- 3. Test results from an independent testing laboratory for compliance of concrete pavers with ASTM C 936.
- 4. Manufacturer's catalog product data, installation instructions, and material safety data sheets for the safe handling of the specified materials and products.

B. Joint and Setting Bed Sand:

- 1. Provide three representative one pound samples in containers of Joint Sand materials.
- 2. Provide three representative one pound samples in containers of Setting Bed Sand materials.
- 3. Test results from an independent testing laboratory for sieve analysis per ASTM C 136 conforming to the grading requirements of ASTM C 144.

C. Base and Subbase Aggregate:

- Test results from an independent testing laboratory for sieve analysis per ASTM C 136.
- D. Paving Installation Contractor:
 - 1. Job references from a minimum of three projects similar in size and complexity. Provide Owner/Client/General Contractor names, postal address, phone, fax, and email address.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Utilize a Manufacturer having at least ten years of experience manufacturing concrete pavers on projects of similar nature or project size.
- B: Source Limitations:
 - 1. Obtain Concrete Pavers from one source location with the resources to provide products of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties.
 - 2. Obtain Joint and Setting Bed Sands from one source with the resources to provide materials and products of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties.
- C. Paving Contractor Qualifications:
 - 1. Utilize an installer having successfully completed concrete paver installation similar in design, material, and extent indicated on this project.
- D. Mockups:
 - 1. Install a 5 ft x 5 ft paver area per each paving pattern.
 - 2. Use this area to determine surcharge of the Setting Bed Sand layer, joint sizes, lines, laying pattern(s) and levelness. This area will serve as the standard by which the workmanship will be judged.
 - 3. Subject to acceptance by owner, mock-up may be retained as part of finished work.
 - 4. If mock-up is not retained, remove and dispose legally.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE & HANDLING

- A. Deliver Concrete Pavers in manufacturer's original, unopened and undamaged container packaging with identification labels intact.
 - 1. Coordinate delivery and paving schedule to minimize interference with normal use of streets and sidewalks adjacent to paver installation.
 - 2. Deliver Concrete Pavers to the site in steel banded, plastic banded or plastic wrapped packaging capable of transfer by forklift or clamp lift.
 - 3. Unload Concrete Pavers at job site in such a manner that no damage occurs to the product or adjacent surfaces.
- B. Store and protect materials free from mud, dirt and other foreign materials.
- C. Prevent Joint and Setting Bed Sand from exposure to rainfall or removal by wind with secure, waterproof covering.

1.06 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Requirements:
 - 1. Install Concrete Pavers only on unfrozen and dry Setting Bed Sand.
 - 2. Install Setting Bed Sand only on unfrozen and dry Base or Subbase Aggregate materials.
 - 3. Install Base or Subbase Aggregates only over unfrozen subgrade.
 - 4. Install Setting Bed Sand or Concrete Pavers when no heavy rain or snowfall are forecast within 24 hours.

1.07 CONCRETE PAVER OVERAGE AND ATTIC STOCK

- A. Provide a minimum of 5% additional material for overage to be used during construction.
- B. Contractor to provide 100 square feet of each product and size used to owner for maintenance and repair. Furnish Pavers from the same production run as installed materials.
- C. Manufacture to supply maintenance and reinstatement manuals for Concrete Paver units

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CONCRETE PAVERS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: The Concrete Paver shapes are based on:
 - Unilock:

IL Campo

2. As manufactured by:

Unilock

301 E. Sullivan Road

Aurora, IL 60505

Brad Swanson

Office: 630-892-9191 Mobile: 630-742-4168

Email: brad.swanson@unilock.com

- 3. The specified products establish minimum requirements that substitutions must meet to be considered acceptable.
- B. Provide pavers meeting the minimum material and physical properties set forth in ASTM C 936, Standard Specification for Interlocking Concrete Paving Units. Efflorescence is not a cause for rejection.
 - 1. Average compressive strength 8000 psi (55MPa) with no individual unit under 7,200 psi (50 MPa).
 - 2. Average absorption of 5% with no unit greater than 7% when tested according to ASTM C 140.
 - 3. Resistance to 50 freeze-thaw cycles, when tested according to ASTM C1645, with no breakage greater than 1.0% loss in dry weight of any individual unit. Conduct this test method not more than 12 months prior to delivery of units.
- C. Accept only pigments in concrete pavers conforming to ASTM C 979.

 Note: ACI Report No. 212.3R provides guidance on the use of pigments.
- D. Maximum allowable breakage of product is 5%.

2.02 JOINT SAND

- A. Provide natural Joint Sand as follows:
 - 1. Washed, clean, non-plastic, free from deleterious or foreign matter, symmetrically shaped, natural or manufactured from crushed rock.
 - 2. Do not use limestone screenings, stone dust, or sand for the Joint Sand material that does not conform to conform to the grading requirements of ASTM C 33.
 - 4. Utilize sands that are as hard as practically available where concrete pavers are subject to vehicular traffic.
 - 5. Gradation as shown in Table 1 below:

TABLE 1 – JOINT SAND GRADATION REQUIREMENTS FOR JOINT SAND

ASTM C 144		
Sieve Size	Natural Sand Percent Passing	Manufactured Sand Percent Passing
No. 4 (4.75 mm)	100	100
No. 8 (2.36 mm)	95 to 100	95 to 100
No. 16 (1.18 mm)	70 to 100	70 to 100
No. 30 (0.600 mm)	40 to 75	40 to 75
No. 50 (0.300 mm)	10 to 30	20 to 40
No. 100 (0.150 mm)	2 to 15	10 to 25
No. 200 (0.075)	0 to 1	0 to 10

2.04 SETTING BED SAND

- A. Provide Setting Bed Sand as follows:
 - 1. Washed, clean, non-plastic, free from deleterious or foreign matter, symmetrically shaped, natural or manufactured from crushed rock.
 - 2. Do not use limestone screenings, stone dust, or sand material that does not conform to conform to the grading requirements of ASTM C 33.
 - 3. Do not use mason sand or sand conforming to ASTM C 144.
 - 4. Utilize sands that are as hard as practically available where concrete pavers are subject to vehicular traffic.
 - 5. Conform to the grading requirements of ASTM C 33 with modifications as shown in Table 2 below:

TABLE 2 – SETTING BED SAND GRADATION REQUIREMENTS FOR SETTING BED SAND

ASTM C 33	
Sieve Size	Percent Passing
3/8 in (9.5 mm)	100
No. 4 (4.75 mm)	95 to 100
No. 8 (2.36 mm)	85 to 100
No. 16 (1.18 mm)	50 to 85
No. 30 (0.600 mm)	25 to 60
No. 50 (0.300 mm)	10 to 30
No. 100 (0.150 mm)	2 to 10
No. 200 (0.075)	0 to 1

Note: Coarser sand than that specified in Table 1 above may be used for joint sand including C 33 material as shown in Table 2. Use material where the largest sieve size easily enters the smallest joints. For example, if the smallest paver joints are 2 mm wide, use sand 2 mm and smaller in particle size. If C 33 sand is used for joint sand, extra effort may be required in sweeping material and compacting the pavers in order to completely fill the joints.

2.05 BASE AGGREGATE

A. Provide in accordance with Section 351 of the Standard Specifications and as shown in the plans.

2.06 CONCRETE SUBBASE

A. Provide in accordance with Section 424 of the Standard Specifications and as shown in the plans.

2.07 GEOTEXTILE

- A. Provide Geotextile material conforming to the following performance characteristics, measured per the test methods referenced:
 - 1. 4 oz., nonwoven needle punched geotextile composed of 100% polypropylene staple fibers that are inert to biological degradation and resists naturally encountered chemicals, alkalis, and acids.
 - 2. Grab Tensile Strength: ASTM D 4632: 115 lbs.
 - 3. Grab Tensile Elongation: ASTM D 4632: 50%
 - 4. Trapezoidal Tear: ASTM D4533: 50 lbs.
 - 5. Puncture: ASTM D4833: 65 lbs.
 - 6. Apparent Opening Size: ASTM D 4751: 0.212 mm, 70 U.S. Sieve
 - 7. Permittivity: ASTM D 4491: 2.0 sec -1
 - 8. Flow Rate: ASTM D 4491: 140 gal/min/s.f.

2.08 EDGE RESTRAINTS

- A. The provision of suitable edge restraints is critical to the satisfactory performance of interlocking concrete block pavement. The pavers must abut tightly against the restraints to prevent rotation under load and any consequent spreading of joints. The restraints must be sufficiently stable that, in addition to providing suitable edge support for the paver units, they are able to withstand the impact of temperature changes, vehicular traffic and/or snow removal equipment.
- B. Curbs, gutters or curbed gutter, constructed to the dimensions of municipal standards (noting that these standards generally refer to cast-in-place concrete sections), are considered to be acceptable edge restraints for heavy duty installations. Where extremely heavy industrial equipment is involved such as container handling equipment, the flexural strength of the edge restraint should be carefully reviewed, particularly if a section that is flush with the surface is used and may be subjected to high point loading.
- C. Edge restraints shall be used along all unrestrained paver edges or as shown in the plans or directed by the Engineer, and supported on a minimum of 6 in. (150mm) of aggregate base.
- D. This work shall be done in accordance with Sections 311 and 424 of the Standard Specifications.

E. In some locations the width of the edge may be varied at the direction of the Engineer to meet the existing building line. The cost of any such variances shall be included in this item.

PART 3 EXECUTION 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas indicated to receive paving for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance for the following items before placing the Concrete Pavers.
 - 1. Verify that subgrade preparation, compacted density and elevations conform to specified requirements.
 - 2. Verify that Geotextiles, if applicable, have been placed according to drawings and specifications.
 - 3. Verify that the Base and Subgrade materials, thickness, compacted density, surface tolerances and elevations conform to specified requirements.
 - 4. Provide written density test results for soil subgrade, Base and Subbase materials to the Owner, General Contractor and paver installation subcontractor.
 - 5. Verify location, type, and elevations of edge restraints, concrete curbing, concrete collars around utility structures, and drainage inlets.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
 - 1. Beginning of Bedding Sand and Concrete Paver installation signifies acceptance of Base and edge restraints.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Verify that the subgrade soil is free from standing water.
- B. Stockpile Setting Bed Sand, Joint Sand, Base and Subgrade materials such that they are free from standing water, uniformly graded, free of any organic material or sediment, debris, and ready for placement.
- C. Remove any excess thickness of soil applied over the excavated soil subgrade to trap sediment from adjacent construction activities before placing the Geotextile and Subbase materials.
- D. Keep area where pavement is to be constructed free from sediment during entire job. Remove and replace all Geotextile, Joint Sand, Setting Bed Sand, Base and Subbase materials contaminated with sediment with clean materials.
- E. Complete all subdrainage of underground services within the pavement area in conjunction with subgrade preparation and before the commencement of Base or Subbase construction.
- F. Prevent to damage underdrain pipes, overflow pipes, observation wells, or inlets and other drainage appurtenances during installation. Report all damage immediately.
- G. Compact soil subgrade uniformly to at least 95 percent of Standard Proctor Density per ASTM D 698 for pedestrian areas. Compact soil subgrade uniformly to at least 98 percent Modified Proctor per ASTM D 1557 for vehicular areas. Stabilization of the subgrade and/or base material may be necessary with weak or saturated subgrade soils.
- H. Backfill all service trenches within the pavement area to the sub- grade level with approved material placed in uniform lifts not exceeding 4 in. (100 mm) loose thickness. Compact each lift to at least 100 percent Standard Proctor Density as specified in ASTM D 698.

- I. Trim the subgrade to within 0 to ½ in. (0 to 13mm) of the specified grades. Do not deviate the surface of the prepared subgrade by more than 3/8 in. (10mm) from the bottom edge of a 39 in. (1m) straight edge laid in any direction.
- J. Proof-roll prepared subgrade according to applicable sections of the Standard Specifications to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding. Excavate soft spots, unsatisfactory soils, and areas of excessive pumping or rutting and replace with compacted backfill or fill as directed.
- K. Do not proceed with further pavement construction, under any circumstances, until the subgrade has been inspected by the Architect/Engineer.
- L. Edge Restraint Preparation: (if not using a concrete edge restraint)
 - 1. Install edge restraints per the drawings.
 - 2. Mount directly to finished base. Do not install on bedding sand.
 - 3. Extend the minimum distance from the outside edge of the Concrete Underlayment to the spikes equal to the thickness of the slab.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. GEOTEXTILES

- 1. Provide separation geotextile on bottom and sides of prepared soil subgrade. Secure in place to prevent wrinkling or folding from equipment tires and tracks.
- 2. Overlap ends and edges a minimum of 18 in. (450 mm) in the direction of drainage.

B. BASE AGGREGATE

- 1. Provide in accordance with applicable sections of the Standard Specifications and as shown in the plans.
- 2. Provide the Base Aggregate material in uniform lifts not exceeding 6 in. (150 mm) over the compacted or Subgrade material and compact to at least 100 percent Standard Proctor Density as per ASTM D 698.
- Compact the Base Aggregate material with at least two passes in the vibratory mode then at least two in the static mode with a minimum 10 ton vibratory roller until there is no visible movement. Do not crush aggregate with the roller.
- 4. Tolerance: Do not exceed the specified surface grade of the compacted Base Aggregate material more than ±3/8 in. (10 mm) over a 10 ft. (3 m) long straightedge laid in any direction.
- 5. Compact and grade the upper surface of the base sufficiently to prevent infiltration of the bedding sand into the base both during construction and throughout its service life. Blend segregated areas of the granular base by the application of crushed fines that have been watered and compacted into the surface.

C. SETTING BED SAND

- 1. Provide and spread Setting Bed Sand evenly over the Base Aggregate course and screed to a nominal thickness of 1 in. (25 mm).
 - a. Protect screeded Setting Bed Sand from being disturbed by either pedestrian or vehicular traffic.
 - b. Screed only the area which can be covered by pavers in one day.
 - c. Do not use Setting Bed Sand material to fill depressions greater in the base surface.

- 2. Keep moisture content constant and density loose and constant until Concrete Pavers are set and compacted.
- 3. Screed the Setting Bed Sand using either an approved mechanical spreader (e.g.: an asphalt paver) or by the use of screed rails and boards.
- 4. Carefully maintain spread Setting Bed Sand in a loose condition, and protected against incidental compaction, both prior to and following screeding. Loosen any incidentally compacted sand or screeded sand left overnight before further paving units are placed.
- 5. Provide lightly screeded Setting Bed Sand in a loose condition to the predetermined depth, only slightly ahead of the paving units.
- 6. Fully protect screed Setting Bed Sand against incidental compaction, including compaction by rain. Remove any screeded Setting Bed Sand that is incidentally compacted prior to laying of the paving units.
- 7. Inspect the Setting Bed Sand course prior to commencing the placement of the Concrete Pavers. Acceptance of the Setting Bed Sand occurs with the initiation of Concrete Paver placement.

D. CONCRETE PAVERS

- 1. Replace Concrete Pavers with chips, cracks, voids, discolorations, and other defects that might be visible in finished work.
- 2. Mix Concrete Pavers from a minimum of three (3) bundles simultaneously drawing the paver vertically rather than horizontally, as they are placed, to produce uniform blend of colors and textures. (Color variation occurs with all concrete products. This phenomenon is influenced by a variety of factors, e.g. moisture content, curing conditions, different aggregates and, most commonly, from different production runs. By installing from a minimum of three (3) bundles simultaneously, variation in color is dispersed and blended throughout the project).
- 3. Exercise care in handling face mix concrete pavers to prevent surfaces from contacting backs or edges of other units.
- 4. Provide Concrete Pavers using laying pattern as indicated. Adjust laying pattern at pavement edges such that cutting of edge pavers is minimized. Cut all pavers exposed to vehicular tires no smaller than one-third of a whole paver.
- 5. Use string lines or chalk lines on Setting Bed Sand to hold all pattern lines
- 6. Set surface elevation of pavers 1/8 in. (3 mm) above adjacent drainage inlets, concrete collars or channels.
- 7. Place units hand tight against spacer bars. Adjust horizontal placement of laid pavers to align straight.
 - a. When installation is performed with mechanical equipment, use only unit pavers with spacer bars on sides of each unit.
- 8. Provide space between paver units of 1/32 in. (1 mm) wide to achieve straight bond lines.
- 9. Prevent joint (bond) lines from shifting more than ±1/2 in. (±13 mm) over 50 ft. (15 m) from string lines.
- 10. Fill gaps between units or at edges of the paved area that exceed 3/8 inch (10 mm) with pieces cut to fit from full-size unit pavers.
- 11. Cut Concrete Pavers with motor-driven masonry saw equipment to provide clean, sharp, unchipped edges. Cut units to provide pattern indicated and to

- fit adjoining work neatly. Use full units without cutting where possible. Hammer cutting is not acceptable.
- 12. Prevent all traffic on installed Concrete Pavers until Joint Sand has been vibrated into joints. Keep skid steer and forklift equipment off newly laid Concrete Pavers that have not received initial compaction and Joint Sand material.
- 13. Vibrate Concrete Pavers into leveling course with a low-amplitude plate vibrator capable of a to 5000-lbf (22-kN) compaction force at 80 to 90 Hz. Perform at least three passes across paving with vibrator. Vibrate under the following conditions:
 - a. After edge pavers are installed and there is a completed surface or before surface is exposed to rain.
 - b. Compact installed Concrete Pavers to within 6 feet (2 meters) of the laying face before ending each day's work. Cover Concrete Pavers that have not been compacted and leveling course on which pavers have not been placed, with nonstaining plastic sheets to prevent Setting Bed Sand from becoming disturbed.
- 14. Protect face mix Concrete Paver surface from scuffing during compaction by utilizing a urethane pad.
- 15. Remove any cracked or structurally damaged Concrete Pavers and replace with new units prior to installing Joint Sand material.

E. JOINT SAND

- Provide, spread and sweep dry Joint Sand into joints immediately after vibrating pavers into Setting Bed Sand course until full. Vibrate pavers and add Joint Sand material until joints are completely filled, then remove excess material. This will require at least 4 passes with a plate compactor.
- 2. Leave all work to within 3 ft. (1 m) of the laying face fully compacted with sand-filled joints at the completion of each day.
- 3. Remove excess Joint Sand broom clean from surface when installation is complete.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Verify final elevations for conformance to the drawings after sweeping the surface clean.
 - 1. Prevent final Concrete Paver finished grade elevations from deviating more than ±3/8 in. (±10 mm) under a 10 ft (3 m) straightedge or indicated slope, for finished surface of paving.
- B. Lippage: No greater than 1/32 in. (0.8 mm) difference in height between Concrete Pavers and adjacent paved surfaces.

3.05 REPAIRING, CLEANING AND SEALING

- A. Remove and replace unit pavers that are loose, chipped, broken, stained, or otherwise damaged or that do not match adjoining units. Provide new units to match adjoining units and install in same manner as original units, with same joint treatment and with no evidence of replacement.
- B. Cleaning: Remove excess dirt, debris, stains, grit, etc. from exposed paver surfaces; wash and scrub clean.
 - 1. Clean Concrete Pavers in accordance with the manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.06 PROTECTION

A. Protect completed work from damage due to subsequent construction activity on the site.

Earth excavation, concrete base, and aggregate subbase material (if required), will be paid for separately at the contract unit price for EARTH EXCAVATION, PCC BASE COURSE, 4", and AGGREGATE BASE COURSE, TYPE B, 6" and no additional compensation will be allowed.

<u>PAYMENT</u>: This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per SQUARE FOOT for BRICK PAVERS. The price shall include all labor, materials, and equipment necessary to complete the work described herein and as shown in the plans. No additional compensation will be allowed.

POWER PEDESTALS

<u>Description:</u> This work shall consist of the complete installation and assembly of the duplex receptacle outlet pedestals types 1, 2, and 3 as shown in the plan details and at the locations shown in the plans. All receptacles, device boxes, receptacle covers, pedestals, fasteners, foundations, and connectors are included in this item.

<u>Submittals:</u> Submit Manufacturer's product data for each product specified to the Engineer for approval prior to construction.

<u>Basis of Payment:</u> This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per EACH for POWER PEDESTALS which shall include all necessary excavation, backfilling, concrete equipment, materials, and labor necessary to complete the work in place.

LIGHTING UNIT (INSTALL ONLY)

<u>Description:</u> This work shall consist of the complete installation of existing ornamental light poles onto new concrete foundations as specified herein, in the plans, and as directed by the Engineer.

<u>Construction Requirements:</u> This work shall be in accordance with Section 830 of the Standard Specifications.

The complete installation of the existing ornamental light poles includes foundations, ground rods, feeder cable, conduit, transportation, mounting, connections, and testing.

The Contractor shall contact the City of Lockport at least 48 hours in advance of the transportation of the light poles. The existing ornamental light poles are located at the City of Lockport Public Works & Engineering Facility:

17112 Prime Blvd, Lockport, IL 60441

The Contractor shall exercise care in handling the ornamental light poles. The Contractor shall document and review the condition of the poles with the City prior to transportation and after installation. Any damage to the light poles shall be replaced by the Contractor at their own expense, and to the satisfactory of the City.

<u>Basis of Payment:</u> This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per EACH for LIGHTING UNIT (INSTALL ONLY). The price shall include transportation, preparation, labor, equipment, tools and incidentals necessary to complete this item. No additional compensation will be allowed.

HOT-MIX ASPHALT SURFACE REMOVAL, VARIABLE DEPTH

<u>Description:</u> This work shall be done by a machine capable of cold milling a minimum of 6 feet wide in one pass and in accordance with all applicable portions of Section 440 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction. The CONTRACTOR shall remove the HMA surface to a depth approved by the ENGINEER varying from 2.5" to 4". The pavement shall be milled to a depth that ensures the proper amount of the hot-mix asphalt can be replaced. This is to be determined using the proposed edge of pavement grades in the grading plan and the proposed centerline profile elevations.

The grindings shall be removed from site and the surface mechanically broomed until the surface is completely free of any loose material and debris.

<u>Basis of Payment:</u> This work shall be paid for at the contract price per square yard of HOT-MIX ASPHALT SURFACE REMOVAL, VARIABLE DEPTH which shall include all labor and equipment necessary to complete the above work.

ORNAMENTAL RAILING

<u>Description:</u> This work shall consist of all fabrication, transporting, and placing ornamental railing as specified herein, as shown on the plans, and as directed by the Engineer.

Submittals:

- A. Shop drawings shall indicate profiles, sizes, connection attachments, installation, anchorage, size and type of fasteners, and accessories.
- B. Samples: Submit two (2), 12"-inch-long sample sections of metal pipe tube railing including post, post mounting plate, top railing, and post cap.
- C. Qualifications: Installer must submit evidence of a successful installation history with comparable materials and designs specified.
- D. Mockup: Provide a mockup of one complete raised planter assembly. The complete raised planter assembly includes raised concrete planter curb, metal railing, stone outcropping, limestone pier, precast concrete planter and unit pavers. The recommended mockup area is located at the northeast corner of State Street and 11th Street. The purpose of this mockup will be to review the entire assembly prior to the installation of the remaining streetscape areas. All components listed will need to be installed for City review and approval. If approved, this mockup may become part of the final installation.

Field Measurements:

A. Verify railing dimensions by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

Materials:

Description: Metal Pipe Tube Railing (Custom)

Item No: Pipe Railings

Size: Length: As shown on Plans, Post: (14" ht. x 2" dia. Nominal), Top Rail: (1-1/2" dia.

Nominal)

Mounting: Surface Mounted to Planter Curb, 30 Gauge base plate (4" dia.),

Mount with epoxy coated 3/8" x 4" Stainless Steel Concrete Anchor Bolts into curb,

4 bolts per post, bolts to be flush with base plate.

Material: Iron Pipe Railing (Schedule 40) acid washed, cleaned, zinc primed, and painted.

Color: Black (Primed and Painted), all welds to be smooth, free of defects, cleaned,

primed, and pained according to manufacturer specifications.

Fabrication:

i. General: Fabricate railings to comply with requirements indicated for design, dimensions, member sizes and spacing, details, finish, and anchorage, but not less than that required to support structural loads.

- ii. Assemble railings in the shop to greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces.
- iii. Pipe to be schedule 40-gauge, acid washed, cleaned, zinc primed and painted, all welds to be smooth and free of defects.
- iv. All welds shall be made by a certified welder.
- v. Fabricate components with joints tightly fitted and secured.
- vi. Grind exposed joints flush and smooth with adjacent finish surface. Make exposed joints butt tight, flush, and hairline. Ease exposed edges to small uniform radius.

Installation:

- i. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- ii. Install components plumb and level, accurately fitted, free from distortion or defects.
- iii. Contractor to provide epoxy coated 3/8" x 4" S.S. concrete anchor bolts, cored into concrete planter curb, 4 bolts per post, bolt to be flush with base plate. Bolt to be painted black.

<u>Measurement:</u> The contract unit price for ornamental railing shall include fabrication, installation, and all hardware necessary to attach the railing to concrete curb as recommended by the manufacturer and as shown on the plans, including all materials, labor, and equipment required to complete this work.

<u>Basis of Payment:</u> This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per FOOT for ORNAMENTAL RAILING and no additional compensation will be allowed.

WATER MAIN REMOVAL, 4"

<u>Description:</u> This work shall consist of the removal and legal disposal of the existing water main up to 12" in diameter at the locations located on the plans. The work shall be performed in accordance with Article 551 and 605 of the Standard Specifications, Division IV of the Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Main Construction in Illinois (Latest Edition), except as revised herein.

Excavation and backfill for water main removal shall conform to the typical sections shown in the plans and shall conform to the provisions of Sections 20, 21, and 22 of the Standard Specifications for Water & Sewer Main Construction in Illinois. This work will not be paid for separately and shall be considered included in the cost of WATER MAIN REMOVAL, 4".

<u>Basis of Payment:</u> This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per linear foot for WATER MAIN REMOVAL, 4".

VALVE BOX

<u>Description:</u> This work shall consist of furnishing and installing new potable water service valve boxes on 6" water service valves at the locations shown on the Plans or as directed by the Engineer

Construction Requirements: All valve boxes shall be cast iron, two-piece threaded assemblies designed to be raised or lowered by rotating the top portion of the assembly. This work includes furnishing and installing a new valve stabilizer box and a stay-out style of box cover with the word "WATER" stamped on the cover. Where valve boxes are located within sidewalk, driveway pavement, curb, or roadway pavement, the valve box shall be backfilled with materials meeting the Engineer's approval. This work is part of the overall replacement of existing commercial water services from existing water main, to new services fed from the new water main. As such, the work under all related pay items shall be scheduled and organized to absolutely minimize the service down time during cut-over. The Contractor shall propose a date and duration of down time for each commercial service to be cut over and will not begin work without the Engineer's approval.

<u>Basis of Payment:</u> This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per each for VALVE BOX. This payment will be full compensation for all materials, labor, tools and equipment necessary to complete the work as specified.

FRAMES AND LIDS TO BE ADJUSTED (SPECIAL)

<u>Description:</u> This work shall consist of adjusting the frame, with grates or lids, of existing drainage and utility structures and shall be according to District One detail BD-8 and Section 602 and 603 of the Standard Specifications at the locations specified in the plans.

<u>Basis of Payment:</u> This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for FRAMES AND GRATES TO BE ADJUSTED (SPECIAL). The unit price shall include all equipment, labor, and materials required to adjust the designated frame and grate/lid. No additional compensation will be allowed for multiple adjustments to the same structure.

COMBINATION CONCRETE CURB AND GUTTER, TYPE M-3.12 (SPECIAL)

<u>Description:</u> This work shall consist of constructing combination concrete curb and gutter in accordance with the details shown in the plans and with Section 606 of the Standard Specifications.

<u>Method of Measurement:</u> This work shall be measured for payment in accordance with Section 606.14 of the Standard Specifications.

<u>Basis of Payment:</u> This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per FOOT for COMBINATION CONCRETE CURB AND GUTTER, TYPE M-3.12 (SPECIAL).

HANDHOLE TO BE ADJUSTED

This work shall consist of adjusting existing handholes to the finished grade elevations at the locations shown in the plans and shall be done in accordance with Sections 602 and 814 of the Standard Specifications. Any damage to the conduit, cables, or connections caused by the Contractor is to be repaired at the Contractor's expense.

<u>Basis of Payment:</u> This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price, per EACH, for HANDHOLE TO BE ADJUSTED. This price shall include any necessary excavation work, disposal of excess material, and all material, equipment, and labor necessary to place the frame and cover at the proper grade in accordance with the Standard Specifications.

TEMPORARY LIGHTING SYSTEM

<u>Description:</u> This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a complete temporary lighting system as shown on the contract plans and specified herein. The work under this pay item shall also include the installation and removal of temporary wood poles to facilitate the routing of the temporary aerial cable assembly, if required.

The work shall also include the maintenance of the temporary lighting system and all existing lighting units connected to the temporary lighting system, during construction, to ensure a fully operational lighting system. Any required relocation or adjustment of the temporary lighting units during construction is also included in this work. The work under this pay item shall also include the complete removal of the temporary lighting system after the permanent lighting system is installed and is fully operational to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

The luminaire for temporary lighting shall be American Electric, Roadway Series 125, 250W HPS, with a Type II distribution and drop glass prismatic reflector optics (DG).

<u>Material:</u> Material shall be according to the following Articles/Sections of the Standard Specifications.

<u>Item</u>	<u>Article/Section</u>
(a) Electric Cable	1076.04
(b) Luminaire	1067
(c) Fuse Holders and Fuses	1065.01
(d) Lamps	1067.06
(e) Fasteners and Hardware	1088.03
(f) Wood Pole	1069.04

<u>Construction Requirement:</u> This work shall be performed according to Articles 801.10, 801.11, 830.04, and as specified herein. The temporary lighting unit shall consists of a 3'x3'x3' concrete block with galvanized rigid steel post suitable for the installation of the temporary luminaire as shown on the contract plan. The Contractor may propose an alternate temporary lighting unit that

meets with the approval of the Engineer. When requested by the Engineer, the Contractor shall relocate the temporary lighting units to facilitate ease of construction activities.

<u>Basis of Payment:</u> This work will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for TEMPORARY LIGHTING SYSTEM for the work specified.

MAINTENANCE OF LIGHTING SYSTEMS

Effective: March 1, 2017

Replace Article 801.11 and 801.12 of the Standard Specifications with the following:

Effective the date the Contractor's activities (electrical or otherwise) at the job site begin, the Contractor shall be responsible for the proper operation and maintenance of all existing and proposed lighting systems which are part of, or which may be affected by the work until final acceptance or as otherwise determined by the Engineer.

Before performing any excavation, removal, or installation work (electrical or otherwise) at the site, the Contractor shall initiate a request for a maintenance transfer and preconstruction inspection, as specified elsewhere herein, to be held in the presence of the Engineer and a representative of the party or parties responsible for maintenance of any lighting systems which may be affected by the work. During the maintenance preconstruction inspection, the party responsible for existing maintenance shall perform testing of the existing system in accordance with Article 801.13a. The Contractor shall request a date for the preconstruction inspection no less than fourteen (14) days prior to the desired date of the inspection.

The Engineer will document all test results and note deficiencies. All substandard equipment will be repaired or replaced by the existing maintenance contractor, or the Engineer can direct the Contractor to make the necessary repairs under Section109.04.

Existing lighting systems, when depicted on the plans, are intended only to indicate the general equipment installation of the systems involved and shall not be construed as an exact representation of the field conditions. It remains the Contractor's responsibility to visit the site to confirm and ascertain the exact condition of the electrical equipment and systems to be maintained. Contract documents shall indicate the circuit limits.

Maintenance of Existing Lighting Systems

Existing lighting systems. Existing lighting systems shall be defined as any lighting system or part of a lighting system in service at the time of contract Letting. The contract drawings indicate the general extent of any existing lighting, but whether indicated or not, it remains the Contractor's responsibility to ascertain the extent of effort required for compliance with these specifications and failure to do so will not be justification for extra payment or reduced responsibilities.

Extent of Maintenance.

Partial Maintenance. Unless otherwise 'indicated, if the number of circuits affected by the contract is equal to or less than 40% of the total number of circuits in a given controller and the controller is not part of the contract work, the Contractor needs only to maintain the affected circuits within the project limits. The project limits are defined as those limits indicated in the contract plans. Equipment outside of the project limits, on the affected circuits shall be maintained and paid for under Article 109.04. The affected circuits shall be isolated by means of in-line waterproof fuse holders as specified elsewhere and as approved by the Engineer. The unaffected circuits and the controller will remain under the maintenance of the State.

Full Maintenance. If the number of circuits affected by the contract is greater than 40% of the total number of circuits in a given controller, or if the controller is modified in any way under the contract work, the Contractor shall maintain the entire controller and all associated circuits within the project limits. Equipment outside of the project limits shall be maintained and paid for under Article 109.04.

If the existing equipment is damaged by normal vehicular traffic, not contractor operations, is beyond repair and cannot be re-set, the contractor shall replace the equipment in kind with payment made for such equipment under Article 109.04. If the equipment damaged by any construction operations, not normal vehicular traffic, is beyond repair and cannot be re-set, the contractor shall replace the equipment in kind and the cost of the equipment shall be included in the cost of this pay item and shall not be paid for separately.

Maintenance of Proposed Lighting Systems

Proposed Lighting Systems. Proposed lighting systems shall be defined as any lighting system or part of a lighting system, temporary or permanent, which is to be constructed under this contract regardless of the project limits indicated in the plans.

The Contractor shall be fully responsible for maintenance of all items installed under this contract. Maintenance shall include, but not be limited to, any equipment failures or malfunctions as well as equipment damage either by the motoring public, Contractor operations, vandalism, or other means. The potential cost of replacing or repairing any malfunctioning, damaged, or vandalized equipment shall be included in the bid price of this item and will not be paid for separately.

Lighting System Maintenance Operations

The Contractor's responsibility shall include all applicable responsibilities of the Electrical Maintenance Contract, State of Illinois, Department of Transportation, Division of Highways, District One, and the City of Lockport. These responsibilities shall include the maintenance of lighting units (including sign lighting), cable runs and lighting controls. In the case of a pole knockdown or sign light damage, the Contractor shall promptly clear the lighting unit and circuit discontinuity and restore the system to service. The equipment shall then be re-set by the contractor within the time limits specified herein.

If the existing equipment is damaged by normal vehicular traffic, not contractor operations, is beyond repair and cannot be re-set, the contractor shall replace the equipment in kind with payment made for such equipment under Article 109.04. If the equipment damaged by any construction operations, not normal vehicular traffic, is beyond repair and cannot be re-set, the contractor shall replace the equipment in kind and the cost of the equipment shall be included in the cost of this pay item and shall not be paid for separately.

Responsibilities shall also include weekly night-time patrol of the lighting system, with patrol reports filed immediately with the Engineer and with deficiencies corrected within 24 hours of the patrol. Patrol reports shall be presented on standard forms as designated by the Engineer. Uncorrected deficiencies may be designated by the Engineer as necessitating emergency repairs as described elsewhere herein.

The following chart lists the maximum response, service restoration, and permanent repair time the Contractor will be allowed to perform corrective action on specific lighting system equipment.

INCIDENT OR PROBLEM	SERVICE RESPONSE TIME	SERVICE RESTORATION TIME	PERMANENT REPAIR TIME
Control cabinet out	1 hour	4 hours	7 Calendar days
Hanging mast arm	1 hour to clear	na	7 Calendar days
Radio problem	1 hour	4 hours	7 Calendar days
Motorist caused damage or leaning light pole 10 degrees or more	1 hour to clear	4 hours	7 Calendar days
Circuit out – Needs to reset breaker	1 hour	4 hours	na
Circuit out – Cable trouble	1 hour	24 hours	21 Calendar days
Outage of 3 or more successive lights	1 hour	4 hours	na
Outage of 75% of lights on one tower	1 hour	4 hours	na
Outage of light nearest RR crossing approach, Islands and gores	1 hour	4 hours	na
Outage (single or multiple) found on night outage survey or reported to EMC	na	na	7 Calendar days
Navigation light outage	na	na	24 hours

- **Service Response Time** -- amount of time from the initial notification to the Contractor until a patrolman physically arrives at the location.
- **Service Restoration Time** amount of time from the initial notification to the Contractor until the time the system is fully operational again (In cases of motorist caused damage the undamaged portions of the system are operational.)

ACCESSORIES

Wrapping Materials: Burlap of first quality at least 8 ounces in weight, not less than 6" nor more than 10" in width, or heavy crepe paper or such other material as may be approved.

Tree Support Stakes: Rough sawn hard wood free of knots, rot, cross grain, bark, long slivers, or other defects that impair strength. Minimum 2 inches square or 2 ½ inch diameter by 8 feet long, pointed at one end. Paint or stain wood stakes dark brown.

Guying wire: 12 gauge galvanized steel.

Hose Chafing Guards: New or used 2 ply, 3/4 inch diameter, reinforced rubber or plastic hose, black or dark green, all of same color.

Flags: White surveyor's plastic tape, 6 inches long, fastened to guying wires or cables.

Driven Anchors: May be used instead of guy stakes for trees with 3 to 6 inch caliper. Malleable iron, arrow shaped, galvanized.

Turnbuckles: Zinc coated with 6 ½" lengthwise opening and at each end 3/8" diameter threaded openings fitted with screw eyes.

SOURCE AND QUALITY CONTROL TESTS

Inspection of Plant Materials: Trees and shrubs may be selected and tagged by the Landscape Architect.

Testing of Topsoil: Before preparation, topsoil is subject to acceptance. Submit written analysis and proceed only upon acceptance. Should tests show that the topsoil does not comply with specifications, treat the soil by the addition of soil to standards specified.

EXECUTION

Prior to planting, clear surfaces of trash, debris, and stones larger than 1-1/2" in diameter, and all roots, brush, wire, grade stakes and other objects which would interfere with planting and maintenance operations. Verify grades established during final soil preparation as true to finish contours shown, and maintain such areas until the directive to begin planting. Level undulations or irregularities in the surface resulting from soil amendment operations prior to planting.

Examination: Examine the subgrade and conditions including elevations and extent of rubble under which landscape work items are to be installed. Advise Owner and Landscape Architect of problems. Do not proceed with the work until satisfactory conditions have been corrected. Verify that prepared subsoil and planters are ready to receive work. Saturate soil with water to test drainage.

Preparation of Subsoil: Eliminate uneven areas and low spots. Remove debris, roots, branches, and stones, in excess of ½ inch in size. Remove subsoil contaminated with petroleum products. Scarify subsoil to a depth of 3 inches where topsoil is scheduled. Scarify in areas where equipment used for hauling and spreading topsoil has compacted soil. Lay out individual tree and

The Contractor shall contact the City of Lockport at least 48 hours in advance of the transportation of the benches. The benches are located at the City of Lockport Public Works & Engineering Facility:

17112 Prime Blvd, Lockport, IL 60441

The Contractor shall exercise care in handling the benches. The Contractor shall document and review the condition of the benches with the City prior to transportation and after installation. Any damage to the benches shall be replaced by the Contractor at their own expense, and to the satisfactory of the City.

<u>Measurement:</u> The contract unit price for benches shall include installation and all hardware necessary to attach the bench as recommended by the manufacturer and as shown on the plans, including all materials, labor, and equipment required to complete this work.

<u>Basis of Payment:</u> This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per EACH for BENCHES (INSTALL ONLY) and no additional compensation will be allowed.

BIKE RACKS (INSTALL ONLY)

<u>Description:</u> This work shall consist of placing bicycle racks provided by the City as specified herein, as shown on the plans, and as directed by the Engineer.

Materials:

Description: Steel Tube Bicycle Rack

Manufacturer: Secure Site Design (a Victor Stanley, Inc. affiliate)

P.O. Box 60910 Potomac, MD 20859 1-410-286-3375

www.securesitedesign.com

Item No: BRHS-101 Cycle Sentry Series
Size: 2-3/8" dia. 35-3/8" w. x 31-7/8"ht.
Options: Surface mount (Flanged Surface)

Material: Tubular Steel
Color: Black Powercoat

<u>Construction:</u> Install bicycle racks at locations as shown on the plans. Anchor bicycle racks with appropriately sized fasteners as recommended by the manufacturer, and as shown on the plans.

<u>Measurement:</u> The contract unit price for bike racks shall include all hardware necessary to attach the bike rack as recommended by the manufacturer and as shown on the plans, including all materials, labor, and equipment required to complete this work.

<u>Basis of Payment:</u> This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per EACH for BIKE RACKS (INSTALL ONLY), and no additional compensation will be allowed.

BOLLARDS (INSTALL ONLY)

<u>Description:</u> This work shall consist of furnishing all materials, labor and equipment necessary to install bollards provided by the City as shown in the plan details and at the locations shown on the plans.

Materials:

Description: Annapolis™ Standard Bollard

Manufacturer: Landscape Forms, Inc.

7800 E. Michigan Ave. Kalamazoo, MI 49048 1-269-381-0396

www.landscapeforms.com

Size: 6" dia., 33" ht.

Options: 6" EMBEDDED, without sleeve, solar powered lighting

Color: Powdercoated metal black (gloss)

<u>Basis of Payment:</u> This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per EACH for BOLLARDS (INSTALL ONLY). No additional compensation will be allowed.

CONCRETE CURB PLANTER

<u>Description.</u> This work shall consist of constructing concrete curbs with or without reinforcement, constructed on a prepared subgrade, in accordance with Section 606 of the Standard Specifications except as specified herein, as shown on the plans (identified as "Concrete Curb Planter"), or as directed by the Engineer. Work shall include all excavation, base material, formwork, reinforcement, finishing, and cleanup necessary for construction of concrete curbs. Earth excavation and placing base material shall be in accordance with Sections 202, 301, and 351 of the Standard Specifications respectively.

<u>Materials.</u> Materials provided for concrete curbs shall be in accordance with Section 606 and 1020 of the Standard Specifications. Use class SI Portland Cement Concrete unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.

<u>Construction.</u> This work shall be performed in accordance with Section 606 of the Standard Specifications except as modified herein.

Layout all concrete curbs and obtain approval from the Engineer prior to construction.

Construct concrete curbs to dimensions as shown on the plans.

<u>Measurement.</u> The contract unit price for concrete curbs shall include all excavation, base material, formwork, reinforcement, finishing, cleanup, and all materials, labor, and equipment required to complete this work.

<u>Basis of Payment.</u> This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per FOOT for CONCRETE CURB PLANTER and no additional compensation will be allowed.

PLANTINGS, TREES, PLANTS, AND GROUNDCOVER

<u>Description:</u> This work shall consist of furnishing, transporting, and planting woody plants such as trees and shrubs. The work shall also include the preparation of subsoil, placing of topsoil, planting, mulching, fertilizing, and maintenance. Refer to Soils, Structural for structural soil specifications related to this work. This work shall be completed as detailed in the plans.

<u>General Requirements:</u> Trees, plants and groundcover shall be installed by an experienced installed who has completed installation of trees, plants and groundcover. Reference information regarding trees and shrubs can be obtained from the NAA (National Arborist Association) - Pruning Standards for Shade Trees, and from the publication: ANSI Z60.1 - Nursery Stock. SUBMITTALS

Submit certificates of inspection as required by governmental authorities, and submit manufacturer's certified analysis for soil amendments and fertilizer materials. Submit other data substantiating that materials comply with specified requirements. Submit planting schedule showing scheduled dates for each type of planting in each are of the site. Submit typewritten instructions recommending procedures to be established for the annual maintenance of landscape work. Submit at the beginning of the maintenance period. Landscape Architect shall receive copies of all instructions when issued.

DEFINITIONS

Weeds: Include Dandelion, Jimsonweed, Quackgrass, Horsetail, Morning Glory, Rush Grass, Mustard, Lambsquarter, Chickweed, Cress, Crabgrass, Canadian Thistle, Nutgrass, Poison Oak, Blackberry, Tansy Ragwort, Bermuda Grass, Johnson Grass, Poison Ivy, Nut Sedge, Nimble Will, Bindweed, Bent Grass, Wild Garlic, Perennial Sorrel, and Brome Grass.

QUALITY ASSURANCE

Conformance with Laws: Comply with any State or Federal laws including regarding inspection of plant materials for plant diseases and insect infestation and use of agricultural chemicals. Any required inspection certificates shall accompany each shipment and on arrival, be filed with the Engineer. Each shall be the Contractor's responsibility to conform to all federal, state, and local rules and regulations governing the transportation of plant materials. The Department of Agriculture, Division of Plant Industries may have such information.

Installer Qualifications: The landscape construction described herein shall be performed by a single pre-approved Contractor specializing in the installation and maintenance of ornamental landscape plantings and large caliper (over 6" caliper) tree installation with a minimum of five (5) years experience on comparable projects with installation of landscape plantings of trees, shrubs, and groundcovers contained on or adjacent to major urban streets or roadways. Submit Contractor's list of past experience on comparable projects within the past five- (5) years, copies of all chemical applicator's licenses, and names and qualifications of key personnel at time of bid. Contractor shall have a current spray applicator's license and use a licensed applicator for all spraying operations. Submit at time of bid.

Nursery Qualification: Nursery must be a company specializing in growing and cultivating of plants with five (5) years experience.

Tree Pruning standards are to conform with the NAA – Pruning Standards for Shade Trees.

Standard and Industry Specifications: Any materials or operations specified by reference to the published specifications of a manufacturer, supplier, American Society of Testing Materials.

REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

Comply with regulatory agencies for fertilizer composition.

MATERIALS

Delivery Storage and Handling:

Packaged Materials: Deliver packaged materials in manufacturer's containers showing weight, analysis and name of manufacturer. Protect materials from deterioration during delivery, and while stored at the site.

Plant Materials: Provide freshly dug trees and shrubs. Do not use trees or shrubs which have been in cold storage or heeled-in. Provide balled and burlapped plants. Dig plants designated (B&B) in plant list with firm, natural balls of earth of sufficient diameter and depth (as shown in Plant Schedule) to encompass the fibrous and feeding root system necessary for full recovery of plant. Firmly wrap balls with burlap or similar material and bind with twine, cord, or wire mesh. Where necessary to prevent breaking or cracking of ball during process of planting, secure ball to a platform. During shipment, protect plants with tarpaulin or other suitable covering against excessive drying from sun and wind. Cover balls of (B&B) plants that cannot be planted immediately upon delivery with moist soil or mulch or other protection from drying. Water plants as necessary until planted. If planting is delayed more than six hours set plants in shaded area.

Environmental Requirements: Do not install plant life when ambient temperatures may drop below 35 degrees Fahrenheit or rise above 90 degrees Fahrenheit. Do not install plant life when wind velocity exceeds 30 mph.

JOB CONDITIONS:

Site Observation: Installer must examine the subgrade, including rubble conditions, verify the elevations, observe the conditions under which work is to be performed, and notify the Landscape Architect and Owner of unsatisfactory conditions. Proceeding with the work constitutes acceptance of existing or corrected conditions.

Utilities: Determine locations of underground utilities and perform work in a manner that will avoid damage. Hand excavate, as required, to minimize possibility of damage to underground utilities. Protect grade stakes set by others until all parties concerned mutually agree upon removal.

Scheduling: Proceed with and complete the landscape work as rapidly as portions of the site become available, working within the seasonal limitations for each kind of landscape work required.

Excavation During Planting: When conditions detrimental to the plant growth are encountered, such as rubble fill, adverse drainage conditions, or obstructions, notify the Landscape Architect and Owner before planting.

Planting Time: Plant or install materials during normal planting seasons for each type of landscape work required. Correlate planting with specified maintenance periods. Planting season for trees and shrubs is from October 1 to November 15 (Fall) and April 15 to June 1 (Spring). Planting season for perennials and groundcover is during spring or early summer. On the full responsibility of the Contractor, planting operations may be conducted under unseasonable conditions without additional compensation.

Existing Trees: Notify the Landscape Architect immediately if the existing tree roots are encountered in the process of executing the work of this contract. Do not proceed with any work in the area of the disrupted roots until the Landscape Architect has been notified.

WARRANTY

Warrant that all work in this section shall be free from defects of materials and workmanship from initial acceptance of the project until one year of initial acceptance. Warrant all plant materials during this period to be in good, healthy, and flourishing condition. Correct any unsatisfactory or nonconforming work including replacement of dead plant material until termination of warranty obligations. The Engineer will make a final inspection to determine replacements upon completion of the work. All perennials determined for replacement shall be replaced in September and all tree and shrub replacements shall be made in October.

MAINTENANCE SERVICE

Maintain plant life for one (1) year after the Date of Substantial Completion. Maintain plant life immediately after placement. Continue maintenance until termination of warranty period. Inspect plants for watering needs at least twice each week and water as necessary during maintenance period to final acceptance.

Maintenance to include:

- 1. Cultivation and weeding tree pits.
- 2. Monitor irrigation schedule with Owner.
- 3. Pruning, including removal of dead or broken branches and treatment of pruned areas or other wounds.
- 4. Disease control.
- 5. Maintaining wrapping. Repair or replace accessories when required.
- 6. Replacement of mulch.
- 7. Resetting of plants to proper grades or upright positions if necessary.
- 8. Maintaining planting bed "v-cut" edges.

TREES, PLANTS, AND GROUNDCOVER

Refer to the Plant List on Plans, for specific types and quantities of plants to be furnished.

Source: Plants shall be nursery grown, not field collected, in accordance with good horticultural practices, root pruned within the last two years. Sources of all plant materials shall be within a 200-mile radius of the site, or if not available, from locations approved by the Engineer.

Plant Hardiness: All plants provided by the Contractor shall be grown under climate conditions similar to those in the locality of the project for at least two years. Plants are to be from sources which are located in Hardiness Zones 5a or 4b, as interpreted by the Engineer form the United States Department of Agriculture, USDA Plant Hardiness Zone Map Miscellaneous Publication Number 1475.

Quality: All plants shall be true to genus, species, and variety and have a normal habit of growth. They shall be sound, healthy, and vigorous, well branched and densely foliated when in leaf, be free of disease, insect pests, eggs, or larvae, and have healthy well-developed root systems. They shall be free from physical damage or adverse conditions that would prevent thriving with the specified result. They shall be of specimen quality, exceptionally heavy, symmetrical, tightly knit and so trained or favored in development and appearance as to be unquestionably and outstandingly superior in form, number of branches, compactness and symmetry. Undergrown,

overgrown or root bound plants are not acceptable quality. All plants shall show evidence of satisfactory growth prior to Final Acceptance.

Trees: All trees shall be in a healthy vigorous condition, free of dead or broken branches, scars that are not completely healed, frost cracks, disfiguring knots, broken or abraded bark, redundant leader or branches (no double leaders), rubbing branches or aberrations of any kind. All trees shall have full even and well developed branching with single primary leader. Trees shall be dense foliated when in leaf, all trees shall be balled and burlapped (B&B) and shall be dug with a firm rootball of natural earth of a size in proportion to the plant size, measured by caliper, height and spread. Spaded trees shall not be acceptable.

Shrubs: Full plants with many branches after planting and free of objectionable disfigurements. All shrubs shall be Balled and Burlaped (B&B), except those that are labeled to be from containers on the Plans. Bare root plants are not acceptable.

Container Plants: Thoroughly rooted within the container but not root-bound.

Perennials: Vegetatively propagated to insure the genus, species, and variety specified.

Size: Conform to the measurements specified in the Plant List or on the plans measured before pruning when their branches are in their normal positions. Height and spread dimensions specified refer to the main body of the plant and not from root tips to top. A cane is considered a primary stem that starts from close to the ground or at a point not higher than one-fourth (1/4) the height. Plants that meet the measurements specified, but do not possess a normal balance between height and spread, are not acceptable quality.

Substitutions: Substitutions may be permitted, only if proof is submitted that any plant specified is not obtainable. Such proof shall be submitted in writing and shall contain the telephone logged time of call, nursery name and telephone number, with a minimum of one dozen nurseries called. Unavailability will be subject to verification by the Engineer. If not available, a proposal will be considered for use of nearest equivalent size of variety with an equitable adjustment of contract price.

SOIL MATERIALS

Use of site topsoil as required to complete landscape work as shown on drawings. All topsoil proposed for use, whether from on-site or imported shall be tested at the Contractor's expense by Owner testing agency for conformance to the specifications. Topsoil shall be fertile, friable, natural loam, taken from a naturally well drained site where topsoil occurs in a depth of not less than 4 inches; do not obtain from bogs or marshes. Topsoil shall be suitable for vigorous plant growth and not frozen or muddy. Topsoil shall be free from subsoil, clay, brush, weeds, stones larger than one (1) inch in diameter, stalks, roots and other material that would be toxic or harmful to plant growth. Acidity range pH 6.0-7.0, not less than 3% humus as determined by loss on ignition of moisture free samples dried at 100 degrees Centigrade. The Landscape Architect reserves the right to reject topsoil in which more than 60% of material passing V.S.S. #100 sieve consists of clay as determined by the Bouyoucuous Hydrometer by dried weights of materials. Analysis for organic matter and clay made in accordance with current methods of the Association of Official Agricultural Chemists. Analysis paid for by Installer and may be required to be submitted for approval by Landscape Architect.

SOIL AMENDMENT MATERIALS

Commercial Fertilizer, peat, composts and other soil additives shall be used to counteract soil deficiencies as recommended by the soil test analysis.

Peat for Soil Mix: A natural residue of native type formed by decomposition of reed peat or sedge peat, by not peat moss, from a fresh water site, conditioned in storage piles after excavation for at least six months, including one freezing and one thawing period, and when delivered from storage piles shall contain between 35% and 65% moisture by weight, shall be free from lumps, sticks, stones, weedy roots, or other foreign matter. Organic matter shall be not less than 90% on a dry weight basis (samples dried at 110 degrees Centigrade). Ash on dry basis shall be not more than 20%, shall be low in content of woody material and iron.

Superphosphate: Soluble mixture of treated minerals; 20% available phosphoric acid.

Lime: Natural limestone containing not less than 85% of total carbonates, ground so that not less than 90% passes a 10-mesh sieve and not less than 50% passes a 100-mesh.

Sand: Clean, washed sand, free of toxic materials.

Sulfur: In a form generally accepted for landscape use, granular as specified by the Engineer, according to the soil test recommendations.

Water: Clean, fresh, and free of substances or matter, which could inhibit vigorous growth of plants.

PLANTING SOIL MIX

Topsoil Mixture (5 parts) for the Tree and Shrub Planting: Materials thoroughly mixed by hand or rotary mixer in the following proportions by volume: three (3) parts topsoil; one (1) part peat; one (1) part sand.

Topsoil Mixture (6 parts) for Perennials and Groundcovers: Three (3) parts imported topsoil; one(1) part sand and two (2) parts decomposed mushroom compost.

Topsoil Mixtures have a true pH value of 6.0-6.5. Contractor shall amend the topsoil mix as necessary, at his own expense, to bring the proper pH range, by mixing with limestone or sulfur as required by soil analysis.

Compacted Topsoil and Planting Mix thickness at the following areas:

Shrub Beds: (24") Twenty Four inches.

Perennial and Groundcover Beds: (24") Twenty Four inches.

Tree Pits: (6") six inches below tree ball and (24") twenty-four inches around tree ball circumference.

MULCHES

Bark Mulch: Clean finely shredded hardwood bark, not to exceed three (3) inches in its largest dimension, free of foreign matter, sticks, stones, and clods.

Decomposed Mushroom Compost: Fully decomposed and composted and free from deleterious materials such as glass, paper, plastics, etc.

ACCESSORIES

Wrapping Materials: Burlap of first quality at least 8 ounces in weight, not less than 6" nor more than 10" in width, or heavy crepe paper or such other material as may be approved.

Tree Support Stakes: Rough sawn hard wood free of knots, rot, cross grain, bark, long slivers, or other defects that impair strength. Minimum 2 inches square or 2 ½ inch diameter by 8 feet long, pointed at one end. Paint or stain wood stakes dark brown.

Guying wire: 12 gauge galvanized steel.

Hose Chafing Guards: New or used 2 ply, $\frac{3}{4}$ inch diameter, reinforced rubber or plastic hose, black or dark green, all of same color.

Flags: White surveyor's plastic tape, 6 inches long, fastened to guying wires or cables.

Driven Anchors: May be used instead of guy stakes for trees with 3 to 6 inch caliper. Malleable iron, arrow shaped, galvanized.

Turnbuckles: Zinc coated with 6 ½" lengthwise opening and at each end 3/8" diameter threaded openings fitted with screw eyes.

Anti-Desiccant: Emulsion type, film-forming agent similar to Dowax by Dow Chemical Co., or Wilt-Pruf by Nursery Specialty Products, Inc., Croton Falls, New York, designed to permit transpiration but retard excessive loss of moisture from plants. Deliver in manufacturer's fully identified containers and mix and use in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

SOURCE AND QUALITY CONTROL TESTS

Inspection of Plant Materials: Trees and shrubs may be selected and tagged by the Landscape Architect.

Testing of Topsoil: Before preparation, topsoil is subject to acceptance. Submit written analysis and proceed only upon acceptance. Should tests show that the topsoil does not comply with specifications, treat the soil by the addition of soil to standards specified.

EXECUTION

Prior to planting, clear surfaces of trash, debris, and stones larger than 1-1/2" in diameter, and all roots, brush, wire, grade stakes and other objects which would interfere with planting and maintenance operations. Verify grades established during final soil preparation as true to finish contours shown, and maintain such areas until the directive to begin planting. Level undulations or irregularities in the surface resulting from soil amendment operations prior to planting.

Examination: Examine the subgrade and conditions including elevations and extent of rubble under which landscape work items are to be installed. Advise Owner and Landscape Architect of problems. Do not proceed with the work until satisfactory conditions have been corrected. Verify that prepared subsoil and planters are ready to receive work. Saturate soil with water to test drainage.

Preparation of Subsoil: Eliminate uneven areas and low spots. Remove debris, roots, branches, and stones, in excess of ½ inch in size. Remove subsoil contaminated with petroleum products. Scarify subsoil to a depth of 3 inches where topsoil is scheduled. Scarify in areas where equipment used for hauling and spreading topsoil has compacted soil. Lay out individual tree and

shrub locations and areas for multiple plantings. Stake locations and outline areas and secure Landscape Architect's acceptance before start of planting work. Make minor adjustments as may be requested.

Excavation for Trees and Shrubs: Excavate pits and beds with vertical sides and with bottom of excavation slightly raised at center to provide proper drainage. Loosen hard subsoil in bottom of excavation. For balled and burlapped (B&B) trees, make excavations three times greater in diameter than the ball diameter and equal to the ball depth, plus an allowance for setting ball on a three (3) inch layer of compacted planting soil mixture. Pits for shrubs shall be at least one (1) foot greater in diameter than the ball and shall be a minimum of sixteen (16) inches deep. Contractor shall excavate additional depth, if necessary, to provide a minimum pit depth of six (6) inches deeper than the ball. Do not mix planting soil or use as backfill unless authorized to do so. Fill excavations for trees and shrubs with water and allow to percolate out before planting. If excavations indicate inadequate drainage, advise Landscape Architect immediately. Dig plant pits and have soil for planting ready before plants are delivered.

PLANTING

Excavation, Setting, and Planting: Excavate soil mix for the installation of plantings. Being careful not to damage root balls, set trees and shrubs in centers of pits on layers of soil mix, plumb and straight and at such a level that, after settlement, the crown to the tree or shrub root balls shall be at finish grades. All backfill for plantings shall be done with specified soil mix. Brace plants rigidly in position until the planting soil has been tamped solidly around the ball and roots. Tamp thoroughly before installing remainders of the planting soil to the top of pits, eliminating all air pockets.

Tree Planting: Set trees centrally in pits so that all trunks are straight and plumb. Plant trees so that they are in the same north-south orientation as grown in the nursery.

Balled and Burlapped Plants: For balled and burlapped plants, loosen ropes and burlap wraps at the top of plant, but leave burlap wrapping and ropes intact around balls to facilitate adjustments.

Container Plants: Being careful not to damage root balls, set container grown stock as specified for balled and burlapped work. Remove containers from sites and legally dispose of off-site.

Watering: Thoroughly water all plantings saturating the rootballs immediately after planting, the same day as planting. Provide additional waterings during periods of intense heat or subnormal rain fall, when requested. Consult with Engineer on watering methods. If using the injection water method with a "Ross Root-Feeder", apply using low volume.

Relationship to Grade: After planting and settlement, plants shall bear the same relationship to finish grade as they did in the nursery. Where soil mix exceeds 4" in depth between drainage course and bottom of root balls, install high enough to achieve this relationship after settlement.

Mulching: Mulch all plantings immediately after planting, as planting progresses, the same day as planted. Mulch all trees and shrubs with a 3" layer of specified shredded hardwood mulch.

Mulch groundcover beds with 2" mushroom compost. When mulching groundcover beds, do not bury leafy stems under mulch material.

Forming Basins: Smooth planting areas to conform to specified grades after full settlement has occurred and mulch has been applied. Form a shallow saucer around shrubs, 3" deep capable of holding water about each plant by depressing soil slightly below finished grades. Raise basin rims above general finished grades on low sides of sloped areas by placing topsoil around the edge of each pit.

INSTALLATION OF ACCESSORIES:

Mulching: Mulch all plantings immediately after planting, as planting progresses, the same day as planted. Mulch all trees and shrubs with a 3" layer of specified shredded hardwood bark mulch.

Mulch groundcover beds with 2" mushroom compost. When mulching groundcover beds, do not bury leafy stems under mulch material.

Spray: Spray to retard transpiration before digging of each tree, with anti-desiccant, using powder spray to apply an adequate film over trunks, branches, twigs, and foliage. If deciduous trees or shrubs are moved in full leaf, spray with anti-desiccant at nursery before moving and again 2 weeks after planting. Anti-desiccant shall be applied to all evergreen plants in late fall.

Tree Wrap: Wrap tree trunks of 2" caliper and larger. Inspect tree trunks for injury, improper pruning, and insect infestation and take corrective measures required before wrapping. Wrap tree trunk promptly after planting. Wrap tree trunks spirally from ground line to height of second branch. Make wrappings neat and snug, and hold material in place by raffia cord at top and bottom.

Soil Separator: Place soil separator fabric over gravel fill in tree pits before backfilling with topsoil mix or placing plants.

Guying: Support trees planted on slopes immediately after planting. All trees planted on slopes to be supported as described herein. Any other method preferred must first be approved by Landscape Architect. Use three guys equally spaced.

PLANT SUPPORT

Brace plants on sloped areas vertically with plant protector wrapped guy wires and stakes to the following:

Tree Caliper	Tree Support Method
1 inch (25 mm)	1 stake with one tie
1 - 2 inches (25 - 50 mm)	2 stakes with two ties
2 - 4 inches (50 - 100 mm)	3 guy wires [with eye bolts and turn buckles]
Over 4 inches (100 mm)	4 guy wires [with eye bolts and turn buckles]

TREE PRUNING AND REPAIR

Upon completion of work under this contract, prune and repair injuries to all plants. Each plant shall be pruned in accordance with standard accepted practice and to preserve the natural character of the plant unless otherwise directed by the landscape architect. Never cut a leader. Make cuts flush, leaving no stubs. All dead wood or suckers and all broken or badly bruised branches shall be removed. In addition, up to ¼ of the wood shall be removed by thinning out and

shortening branches to balance root loss due to transplanting. Remove and replace excessively pruned or deformed stock resulting from improper planting.

FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Plants will be rejected if a ball of earth surrounding roots has been disturbed or damaged prior to or during planting.

MAINTENANCE

Begin maintenance immediately after planting. Maintain trees and shrubs until final acceptance, but in no case less than one full year after planting. Neatly trim plants where necessary. Immediately remove clippings after trimming. Water to prevent soil from drying out. Control growth of weeds. Apply herbicides in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Apply pesticides in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Replace plants that die during the maintenance period at once, unless designated otherwise by Landscape Architect. Arrangement may be made for maintenance, or portions of maintenance plantings, to be performed by an approved subcontracted local maintenance company during the one-year maintenance period and until final acceptance.

CLEAN UP AND PROTECTION

During landscape work, store materials and equipment where directed. Keep pavements clean and work area in an orderly condition. Protect landscape work and materials from damage due to landscape operations, operations by other contractors and trades and trespassers. Maintain protection during installation and maintenance periods. Treat, repair, or replace damaged landscape work as directed

FINAL INSPECTION AND ACCEPTANCE

At the completion of all planting work, and before the beginning of the warranty period, the initial inspection shall be performed. The landscape work may be observed from acceptance in parts agreeable to the Landscape Architect, provided the work offered for observation is complete, including maintenance, and that the area comprises one complete entire area of substantial size. The Contractor shall request the Landscape Architect in writing for a formal inspection of the planting work. At the time of inspection, the Contractor shall have all planting areas under the contract free of weeds and neatly cultivated. If a number of plants are sickly or dead at the time of inspection or, if in the Landscape Architect's opinion, workmanship is unacceptable, written notice will be given by the Landscape Architect to the Contractor in the form of a punch list, which itemizes necessary planting replacements and/or deficiencies to be fixed. The Contractor's responsibility for maintenance of all the plants shall be extended until replacements are made or other deficiencies are corrected. All dead and unsatisfactory plants shall be removed promptly from the project. Replacements shall conform in all respects to the specifications for new plants and shall be placed in the same manner. If after the inspection the Landscape Architect is of the opinion that all work has been performed as per the Drawings and Specifications and that all the plant materials are in satisfactory growing condition, he/she will give the Contractor written notice of acceptance and commencement of the warranty period.

FINAL CLEAN UP

At the time of final inspection of work, and before final acceptance, clean any paved areas that are dirty or stained due to work of this section by sweeping or washing, and remove any stains.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

Trees, Plants, and Groundcover will be measured for payment per each unit. Planting Soil Mix will be measured for payment per square yard. Soil amendments will be measured for payment per cubic yard. Shredded hardwood bark mulch will be measured for payment per square yard.

BASIS OF PAYMENT

The work for PLANTINGS, TREES, PLANTS, AND GROUNDCOVER will be paid for at the contract unit price per EACH unit. The work for PERENNIAL PLANTS, ORNAMENTAL TYPE, GALLON POT will be paid for per UNIT. The work for ENGINEERED SOIL FURNISH AND PLACE (SPECIAL) will be paid for per CUBIC YARD. The work for SHREDDED BARK MULCH, 3" will be paid for per SQUARE YARD. The work for COMPOST FURNISH AND PLACE, 2" will be paid for per SQUARE YARD. The work for SHRUB, BUDDLEIA SMNBDBT (PUGSTER BLUE BUTTERFLY BUSH), CONTAINER GROWN, 2-GALLON will be paid for per EACH unit. The work for SHRUB, ROSA RUGOSA 'FRAU DAGMAR HASTRUP', (FRAU DAGMAR HASTRUP RUGOSA ROSE), CONTAINER GROWN, 5 GALLON will be paid for per EACH unit. The work for SHRUB, ROSA RUGOSE 'MEITOZAURA' (RASPBERRY RUGOSTAR ROSE), CONTAINER GROWN, 5-GALLON will be paid for per EACH unit. The work for SHRUB, SYRINGA SMSJBP7 (BLOOMERANG DARK PURPLE LILAC), CONTAINER GROWN, 3-GALLON will be paid for per EACH unit. The work for SOIL, PLANTING SOIL MIX FURNISH AND PLACE, 24" will be paid for per SQUARE YARD. The work for TREE, QUERCUS MACROCARPA JFS-KW3(URBAN PINNACLE BUR OAK), 2" CALIPER, BALLED AND BURLAPPED will be paid for per EACH unit. These prices shall include all materials, equipment, labor and other incidentals necessary to complete the work described herein.

SAW CUTS

Full-depth or resurfacing saw cuts shall be used to remove existing paving and appurtenances from material to remain in accordance with Section 440 of the Standard Specifications. The cost of the saw cut shall be included in the cost of the item being removed. Any damages to existing paving, curb, and other appurtenances to remain shall be repaired and/or replaced to the satisfactory of the Engineer at the Contractor's own expense. No additional compensation will be awarded to the Contractor for this work.

STORM SEWERS, CLASS B, TYPE 1, 8"

<u>Description:</u> This work shall consist of constructing storm sewers in accordance with Section 550 and applicable portions of the Standard Specifications.

<u>Basis of Payment:</u> This work will be paid at the contract unit price per FOOT for STORM SEWERS, CLASS B, TYPE 1, 8" at the locations specified in the plans. This price shall include all materials, equipment and labor necessary to perform the work described herein. No additional compensation will be allowed.

TREE GRATES (INSTALL ONLY)

<u>Description:</u> This work shall consist of furnishing all materials, labor and equipment necessary to install tree grates and frames provided by the City as shown in the plan details and at the locations shown on the plans.

Materials:

Description: Minnione 4' x 8' Tree Grate

Manufacturer: Iron Age Design

2104 SW 152nd St. Suite #4

Burien, WA 98166 1-877-418-3568

www.ironagegrates.com

Item No: MX48-96I99TG Size: 48" x 96" x 1"ht.

<u>Basis of Payment:</u> This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per EACH for TREE GRATES (INSTALL ONLY). No additional compensation will be allowed.

TRASH RECEPTACLES (INSTALL ONLY)

<u>Description:</u> This work shall consist of placing trash receptacles provided by the City as specified herein, as shown on the plans, and as directed by the Engineer.

Materials:

Description: Cast Aluminum Trash Receptacle

Manufacturer: Landscape Forms

7800 E. Michigan Ave

Kalamazoo, Michigan 49048

1-800-521-2546

www.landscapeforms.com

Item No: "Plainwell" Litter Receptacles

Size: 30" dia. x 45" ht. Style: Side-Opening Style

Capacity: 35 Gallons

Mounting: Surface Mounted
Material: Side Panels (Aluminum)

Color: Black Powercoat

Top: Molded Linear Medium Density Polyethylene

<u>Construction:</u> Install trash receptacles at locations as shown on the plans. Anchor benches with appropriately sized fasteners as recommended by the manufacturer, and as shown on the plans.

<u>Measurement:</u> The contract unit price for trash receptacle shall include all hardware necessary to attach the bench as recommended by the manufacturer and as shown on the plans, including all materials, labor, and equipment required to complete this work.

<u>Basis of Payment:</u> This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per EACH for TRASH RECEPTACLES (INSTALL ONLY), and no additional compensation will be allowed.

TRAFFIC SIGNAL GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Effective: May 22, 2002 Revised: March 25, 2016

800.01TS

These Traffic Signal Special Provisions and the "District One Standard Traffic Signal Design Details" supplement the requirements of the State of Illinois "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction." The intent of these Special Provisions is to prescribe the materials and construction methods commonly used for traffic signal installations.

- All material furnished shall be new unless otherwise noted herein.
- Traffic signal construction and maintenance work shall be performed by personnel holding current IMSA Traffic Signal Technician Level II certification. A copy of the certification shall be immediately available upon request of the Engineer.
- The work to be done under this contract consists of furnishing, installing and maintaining all traffic signal work and items as specified in the Plans and as specified herein in a manner acceptable and approved by the Engineer.

<u>Definitions of Terms.</u>

Add the following to Section 101 of the Standard Specifications:

101.56 Vendor. Company that sells a particular type of product directly to the contractor or the Equipment Supplier.

101.57 Equipment supplier. Company that supplies, represents and provides technical support for IDOT District One approved traffic signal controllers and other related equipment. The Equipment Supplier shall be located within IDOT District One and shall:

- Be full service with on-site facilities to assemble, test and trouble-shoot traffic signal controllers and cabinet assemblies.
- Maintain an inventory of IDOT District One approved controllers and cabinets.
- Be staffed with permanent sales and technical personnel able to provide traffic signal controller and cabinet expertise and support.
- Technical staff shall hold current IMSA Traffic Signal Technician Level III certification and shall attend traffic signal turn-ons and inspections with a minimum 14 calendar day notice.

Submittals.

Revise Article 801.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

All material approval requests shall be submitted electronically through the District's SharePoint System unless directed otherwise by the Engineer. Electronic material submittals shall follow the District's Traffic Operations Construction Submittals guidelines. General requirements include:

- 1. All material approval requests shall be made prior to or no later than the date of the preconstruction meeting. A list of major traffic signal items can be found in Article 801.05. Material or equipment which is similar or identical shall be the product of the same manufacturer, unless necessary for system continuity. Traffic signal materials and equipment shall bear the U.L. label whenever such labeling is available.
- 2. Product data and shop drawings shall be assembled by pay item. Only the top sheet of each pay item submittal will be stamped by the Department with the review status, except

- shop drawings for mast arm pole assemblies and the like will be stamped with the review status on each sheet.
- 3. Original manufacturer published product data and shop drawing sheets with legible dimensions and details shall be submitted for review.
- 4. When hard copy submittals are necessary, four complete copies of the manufacturer's descriptive literatures and technical data for the traffic signal materials shall be submitted. For hard copy or electronic submittals, the descriptive literature and technical data shall be adequate for determining whether the materials meet the requirements of the plans and specifications. If the literature contains more than one item, the Contractor shall indicate which item or items will be furnished.
- 5. When hard copy submittals are necessary for structural elements, four complete copies of the shop drawings for the mast arm assemblies and poles, and the combination mast arm assemblies and poles showing, in detail, the fabrication thereof and the certified mill analyses of the materials used in the fabrication, anchor rods, and reinforcing materials shall be submitted.
- 6. Partial or incomplete submittals will be returned without review.
- 7. Certain non-standard mast arm poles and special structural elements will require additional review from IDOT's Central Office. Examples include ornamental/decorative, non-standard length mast arm pole assemblies and monotube structures. The Contractor shall account for the additional review time in his schedule.
- 8. The contract number or permit number, project location/limits and corresponding pay code number must be on each sheet of correspondence, catalog cuts and mast arm poles and assemblies drawings.
- 9. Where certifications and/or warranties are specified, the information submitted for approval shall include certifications and warranties. Certifications involving inspections, and/or tests of material shall be complete with all test data, dates, and times.
- 10. After the Engineer reviews the submittals for conformance with the design concept of the project, the Engineer will stamp the drawings indicating their status as 'Approved', 'Approved-As-Noted', 'Disapproved', or 'Incomplete'. Since the Engineer's review is for conformance with the design concept only, it is the Contractor's responsibility to coordinate the various items into a working system as specified. The Contractor shall not be relieved from responsibility for errors or omissions in the shop, working, layout drawings, or other documents by the Department's approval thereof. The Contractor must still be in full compliance with contract and specification requirements.
- 11. The Contractor shall secure approved materials in a timely manner to assure construction schedules are not delayed.
- 12. All submitted items reviewed and marked 'APPROVED AS NOTED', 'DISAPPROVED', or 'INCOMPLETE' are to be resubmitted in their entirety, unless otherwise indicated within the submittal comments, with a disposition of previous comments to verify contract compliance at no additional cost to the contract.
- 13. Exceptions to and deviations from the requirements of the Contract Documents will not be allowed. It is the Contractor's responsibility to note any deviations from Contract requirements at the time of submittal and to make any requests for deviations in writing to the Engineer. In general, substitutions will not be acceptable. Requests for substitutions must demonstrate that the proposed substitution is superior to the material or equipment required by the Contract Documents. No exceptions, deviations or substitutions will be permitted without the approval of the Engineer.
- 14. Contractor shall not order major equipment such as mast arm assemblies prior to Engineer approval of the Contractor marked proposed traffic signal equipment locations to assure proper placement of contract required traffic signal displays, push buttons and other

facilities. Field adjustments may require changes in proposed mast arm length and other coordination.

Marking Proposed Locations.

Revise "Marking Proposed Locations for Highway Lighting System" of Article 801.09 to read "Marking Proposed Locations for Highway Lighting System and Traffic Signals."

Add the following to Article 801.09 of the Standard Specifications:

It shall be the contractor's responsibility to verify all dimensions and conditions existing in the field prior to ordering materials and beginning construction. This shall include locating the mast arm foundations and verifying the mast arms lengths.

Inspection of Electrical Systems.

Add the following to Article 801.10 of the Standard Specifications:

(c) All cabinets including temporary traffic signal cabinets shall be assembled by an approved equipment supplier in District One. The Department reserves the right to request any controller and cabinet to be tested at the equipment supplier's facility prior to field installation, at no extra cost to this contract.

Maintenance and Responsibility.

Revise Article 801.11 of the Standard Specifications to read:

- a. Existing traffic signal installations and/or any electrical facilities at all or various locations may be altered or reconstructed totally or partially as part of the work on this Contract. The Contractor is hereby advised that all traffic control equipment, presently installed at these locations, may be the property of the State of Illinois, Department of Transportation, Division of Highways, County, Private Developer, Municipality or Transit Agency in which they are located. Once the Contractor has begun any work on any portion of the project, all traffic signals within the limits of this contract or those which have the item "Maintenance of Existing Traffic Signal Installation," "Temporary Traffic Signal Installation(s)" and/or "Maintenance of Existing Flashing Beacon Installation," shall become the full responsibility of the Contractor. The Contractor shall supply the Engineer, Area Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer, IDOT ComCenter and the Department's Electrical Maintenance Contractor with two 24-hour emergency contact names and telephone numbers.
- b. Automatic Traffic Enforcement equipment such as red lighting running and railroad crossing camera systems are owned and operated by others and the Contractor shall not be responsible for maintaining this equipment.
- c. Regional transit, County and other agencies may also have equipment connected to existing traffic signal or peripheral equipment such as PTZ cameras, switches, transit signal priority (TSP and BRT) servers and other devices that shall be included with traffic signal maintenance at no additional cost to the contract.
- d. When the project has a pay item for "Maintenance of Existing Traffic Signal Installation," "Temporary Traffic Signal Installation(s)" and/or "Maintenance of

Existing Flashing Beacon Installation," the Contractor must notify both the Area Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer at (847) 705-4424 and the Department's Electrical Maintenance Contractor, of their intent to begin any physical construction work on the Contract or any portion thereof. This notification must be made a minimum of seven (7) working days prior to the start of construction to allow sufficient time for inspection of the existing traffic signal installation(s) and transfer of maintenance to the Contractor. The Department will attempt to full-fill the Contractor's inspection date request(s), however workload and other conditions may prevent the Department from accommodating specific dates or times. The Contractor shall not be entitled to any other compensation if the requested inspection date(s) cannot be scheduled by the Department. If work is started prior to an inspection, maintenance of the traffic signal installation(s) will be transferred to the Contractor without an inspection. The Contractor will become responsible for repairing or replacing all equipment that is not operating properly or is damaged at no cost to the owner of the traffic signal. Final repairs or replacement of damaged equipment must meet the approval of the Engineer prior to or at the time of final inspection otherwise the traffic signal installation will not be accepted.

- e. The Contractor is advised that the existing and/or temporary traffic signal installation must remain in operation during all construction stages, except for the most essential down time. Any shutdown of the traffic signal installation, which exceeds fifteen (15) minutes, must have prior approval of the Engineer. Approval to shut down the traffic signal installation will only be granted during the period extending from 10:00 a.m. to 3:00 p.m. on weekdays. Shutdowns shall not be allowed during inclement weather or holiday periods.
- f. The Contractor shall be fully responsible for the safe and efficient operation of the traffic signals and other equipment noted herein. Any inquiry, complaint or request by the Department, the Department's Electrical Maintenance Contractor or the public, shall be investigated and repairs begun within one hour. Failure to provide this service will result in liquidated damages of \$1000 per day per occurrence. In addition, the Department reserves the right to assign any work not completed within this timeframe to the Electrical Maintenance Contractor. All costs associated to repair this uncompleted work shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Failure to pay these costs to the Electrical Maintenance Contractor within one month after the incident will result in additional liquidated damages of \$1000 per month per occurrence. Unpaid bills will be deducted from the cost of the Contract. The Department may inspect any signalizing device on the Department's highway system at any time without notification.
- g. Any proposed activity in the vicinity of a highway-rail grade crossing must adhere to the guidelines set forth in the current edition of the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD) regarding work in temporary traffic control zones in the vicinity of highway-rail grade crossings which states that lane restrictions, flagging, or other operations shall not create conditions where vehicles can be queued across the railroad tracks. If the queuing of vehicles across the tracks cannot be avoided, a uniformed law enforcement officer or flagger shall be provided at the crossing to prevent vehicles from stopping on the tracks, even if automatic warning devices are in place.

- h. The Contractor shall be responsible to clear snow, ice, dirt, debris or other condition that obstructs visibility of any traffic signal display or access to traffic signal equipment.
- i. The Contractor shall maintain the traffic signal in normal operation during short or long term loss of utility or battery back-up power at critical locations designated by the Engineer. Critical locations may include traffic signals interconnected to railroad warning devices, expressway ramps, intersection with an SRA route, critical corridors or other locations identified by the Engineer. Temporary power to the traffic signal must meet applicable NEC and OSHA guidelines and may include portable generators and/or replacement batteries. Temporary power to critical locations shall not be for separately but shall be included in the contract.

Damage to Traffic Signal System.

Add the following to Article 801.12(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

Any traffic signal control equipment damaged or not operating properly from any cause shall be replaced with new equipment meeting current District One traffic signal specifications and provided by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Contract and/or owner of the traffic signal system, all as approved by the Engineer. Final replacement of damaged equipment must meet the approval of the Engineer prior to or at the time of final inspection otherwise the traffic signal installation will not be accepted. Cable splices are only allowed at the bases pf post and mast arms.

Temporary replacement of damaged or knockdown of a mast arm pole assembly shall require construction of a full or partial span wire signal installation or other method approved by the Engineer to assure signal heads are located overhead and over traveled pavement. Temporary replacement of mast arm mount signals with post mount signals will not be permitted.

Automatic Traffic Enforcement equipment, such as Red Light Enforcement cameras, detectors, and peripheral equipment, damaged or not operating properly from any cause, shall be the responsibility of the municipality or the Automatic Traffic Enforcement company per Permit agreement.

Traffic Signal Inspection (TURN-ON).

Revise Article 801.15(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

It is the intent to have all electric work completed and equipment field tested by the Equipment Supplier prior to the Department's "turn-on" field inspection. If in the event the Engineer determines work is not complete and the inspection will require more than two (2) hours to complete, the inspection shall be canceled and the Contractor will be required to reschedule at another date. The maintenance of the traffic signals will not be accepted until all punch list work is corrected and re-inspected.

When the road is open to traffic, except as otherwise provided in Section 850 of the Standard Specifications, the Contractor may request a turn-on and inspection of the completed traffic signal installation at each separate location. This request must be made to the Area Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer at (847) 705-4424 a minimum of seven (7) working days

prior to the time of the requested inspection. The Department will attempt to full-fill the Contractor's turn-on and inspection date request(s), however workload and other conditions may prevent the Department from accommodating specific dates or times. The Contractor shall not be entitled to any other compensation if the requested turn-on and inspection date(s) cannot be scheduled by the Department. The Department will not grant a field inspection until written or electronic notification is provided from the Contractor that the equipment has been field tested and the intersection is operating according to Contract requirements. The Contractor must invite local fire department personnel to the turn-on when Emergency Vehicle Preemption (EVP) is included in the project. When the contract includes the item RE-OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM, OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM, or TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMINGS, the Contractor must notify the SCAT Consultant of the turn-on/detour implementation schedule, as well as stage changes and phase changes during construction.

The Contractor must have all traffic signal work completed and the electrical service installation connected by the utility company prior to requesting an inspection and turn-on of the traffic signal installation. The Contractor shall be responsible to provide a police officer to assist with traffic control at the time of testing.

The Contractor shall provide a representative from the control equipment vendor's office who is knowledgeable of the cabinet design and controller functions to attend the traffic signal inspection for both permanent and temporary traffic signal turn-ons.

Upon demonstration that the signals are operating and all work is completed in accordance with the Contract and to the satisfaction of the Engineer, the Engineer will then allow the signals to be placed in continuous operation. The Agency that is responsible for the maintenance of each traffic signal installation will assume the maintenance upon successful completion of this inspection.

The District requires the following Final Project Documentation from the Contractor at traffic signal turn-ons in electronic format in addition to hard copies where noted. A CD/DVD shall be submitted with separate folders corresponding to each numbered title below. The CD/DVD shall be labelled with date, project location, company and contract or permit number. Record Drawings, Inventory and Material Approvals shall be submitted prior to traffic signal turn-on for review by the Department as described here-in.

Final Project Documentation:

- 1. Record Drawings. Signal plans of record with field revisions marked in red ink. One hard copy set of 11"x17" record drawings shall also be provided.
- 2. Inventory. Inventory of new and existing traffic signal equipment including cabinet types and devices within cabinets in an Excel spread sheet format. One hard copy shall also be provided.
- 3. Pictures. Digital pictures of a minimum 12M pixels of each intersection approach showing all traffic signal displays and equipment. Pictures shall include controller cabinet equipment in enough detail to clearly identify manufacture and model of major equipment.
- 4. Field Testing. Written notification from the Contractor and the equipment vendor of satisfactory field testing with corresponding material performance measurements, such as for detector loops and fiber optic systems (see Article 801.13). One hard copy of all contract required performance measurement testing shall also be provided.

- 5. Materials Approval. The material approval letter. A hard copy shall also be provided.
- 6. Manuals. Operation and service manuals of the signal controller and associated control equipment. One hard copy shall also be provided.
- 7. Cabinet Wiring Diagram and Cable Logs. Five (5) hard copies 11" x 17" of the cabinet wiring diagrams shall be provided along with electronic pdf and dgn files of the cabinet wiring diagram. Five hard copies of the cable logs and electronic excel files shall be provided with cable #, number of conductors and spares, connected device/signal head and intersection location.
- 8. Controller Programming Settings. The traffic signal controller's timings; backup timings; coordination splits, offsets, and cycles; TBC Time of Day, Week and Year Programs; Traffic Responsive Program, Detector Phase Assignment, Type and Detector Switching; and any other functions programmable from the keyboard. The controller manufacturer shall also supply a printed form, not to exceed 11" x 17" for recording that data noted above. The form shall include a location, date, manufacturer's name, controller model and software version. The form shall be approved by the Engineer and a minimum of three (3) copies must be furnished at each turn-on. The manufacturer must provide all programming information used within the controller at the time of turn-on.
- 9. Warrantees and Guarantees. All manufacturer and contractor warrantees and guarantees required by Article 801.14.
- 10. GPS coordinate of traffic signal equipment as describe in the Record Drawings section herein.

Acceptance of the traffic signal equipment by the Department shall be based upon inspection results at the traffic signal "turn on", completeness of the required documentation and successful operation during a minimum 72 hour "burn-in" period following activation of the traffic signal. If approved, traffic signal acceptance shall be verbal at the "turn on" inspection followed by written correspondence from the Engineer. The Contractor shall be responsible for all traffic signal equipment and associated maintenance thereof until Departmental acceptance is granted.

All equipment and/or parts to keep the traffic signal installation operating shall be furnished by the Contractor. No spare traffic signal equipment is available from the Department.

All punch list work shall be completed within two (2) weeks after the final inspection. The Contractor shall notify the Electrical Maintenance Contractor to inspect all punch list work. Failure to meet these time constraints shall result in liquidated damage charges of \$500 per month per incident.

All cost of work and materials required to comply with the above requirements shall be included in the pay item bid prices, under which the subject materials and signal equipment are paid, and no additional compensation will be allowed. Materials and signal equipment not complying with the above requirements shall be subject to removal and disposal at the Contractor's expense.

Record Drawings.

The requirements listed for Electrical Installation shall apply for Traffic Signal Installations in Article 801.16. Revise the 2nd paragraph of Article 801.16 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"When the work is complete, and seven days before the request for a final inspection, the reduced-size set of contract drawings, stamped "RECORD DRAWINGS", shall be submitted to the Engineer for review and approval and shall be stamped with the date and the signature of the Contractor's supervising Engineer or electrician. The record drawings shall be submitted in PDF format on CDROM as well as hardcopy for review and approval. If the contract consists of multiple intersections, each intersection shall be saved as an individual PDF file with TS# and location name in its file name.

In addition to the record drawings, copies of the final catalog cuts which have been Approved or Approved as Noted shall be submitted in PDF format along with the record drawings. The PDF files shall clearly indicate the pay item either by filename or PDF Table of Contents referencing the respective pay item number for multi-item PDF files. Specific part or model numbers of items which have been selected shall be clearly visible."

As part of the record drawings, the Contractor shall inventory all traffic signal equipment, new or existing, on the project and record information in an Excel spreadsheet. The inventory shall include equipment type, model numbers, software manufacturer and version and quantities.

Add the following to Article 801.16 of the Standard Specifications:

"In addition to the specified record drawings, the Contactor shall record GPS coordinates of the following traffic signal components being installed, modified or being affected in other ways by this contract:

- All Mast Arm Poles and Posts
- Traffic Signal Wood Poles
- Rail Road Bungalow
- UPS
- Handholes
- Conduit roadway crossings
- Controller Cabinets
- Communication Cabinets
- Electric Service Disconnect locations
- CCTV Camera installations
- Fiber Optic Splice Locations
- Conduit Crossings

Datum to be used shall be North American 1983.

Data shall be provided electronically and in print form. The electronic format shall be compatible with MS Excel. Latitude and Longitude shall be in decimal degrees with a minimum of 6 decimal places. Each coordinate shall have the following information:

- File shall be named: TSXXX-YY-MM-DD (i.e. TS22157 15-01-01)
- Each intersection shall have its own file
- Row 1 should have the location name (i.e. IL 31 @ Klausen)
- Row 2 is blank
- Row 3 is the headers for the columns

- Row 4 starts the data
- Column A (Date) should be in the following format: MM/DD/YYYY
- Column B (Item) as shown in the table below
- Column C (Description) as shown in the table below
- Column D and E (GPS Data) should be in decimal form, per the IDOT special provisions

Examples:

Date	Item	Description	Latitude	Longitude
01/01/2015	MP (Mast Arm Pole)	NEQ, NB, Dual, Combination Pole	41.580493	-87.793378
01/01/2015	HH (Handhole)	Heavy Duty, Fiber, Intersection, Double	41.558532	-87.792571
01/01/2015	ES (Electrical Service)	Ground mount, Pole mount	41.765532	-87.543571
01/01/2015	CC (Controller Cabinet)		41.602248	-87.794053
01/01/2015	RSC (Rigid Steel Crossing)	IL 31 east side crossing south leg to center HH at Klausen	41.611111	-87.790222
01/01/2015	PTZ (PTZ)	NEQ extension pole	41.593434	-87.769876
01/01/2015	POST (Post)		41.651848	-87.762053
01/01/2015	MCC (Master Controller Cabinet)		41.584593	-87.793378
01/01/2015	COMC (Communication Cabinet)		41.584600	-87.793432
01/01/2015	BBS (Battery Backup System)		41.558532	-87.792571
01/01/2015	CNCR (Conduit Crossing)	4-inch IL 31 n/o of Klausen	41.588888	-87.794440

Prior to the collection of data, the contractor shall provide a sample data collection of at least six data points of known locations to be reviewed and verified by the Engineer to be accurate within 1 foot. Upon verification, data collection can begin. Data collection can be made as construction progresses, or can be collected after all items are installed. If the data is unacceptable the contractor shall make corrections to the data collection equipment and or process and submit the data for review and approval as specified.

Accuracy. Data collected is to be mapping grade. A handheld mapping grade GPS device shall be used for the data collection. The receiver shall support differential correction and data shall have a minimum 1 foot accuracy after post processing.

GPS receivers integrated into cellular communication devices, recreational and automotive GPS devices are not acceptable.

The GPS shall be the product of an established major GPS manufacturer having been in the business for a minimum of 6 years."

Delete the last sentence of the 3rd paragraph of Article 801.16.

Locating Underground Facilities.

Revise Section 803 to the Standard Specifications to read:

<u>IDOT traffic signal facilities are not part of any of the one-call locating service such as J.U.L.I.E or Digger.</u> If this Contract requires the services of an Electrical Contractor, the Contractor shall be responsible at his/her own expense for locating existing IDOT electrical facilities prior to performing any work. If this Contract does not require the services of an Electrical Contractor, the Contractor may request one free locate for existing IDOT electrical facilities from the District One Electrical Maintenance Contractor prior to the start of any work. Additional requests may be at the expense of the Contractor. The location of underground traffic facilities does not relieve the Contractor of their responsibility to repair any facilities damaged during construction at their expense.

The exact location of all utilities shall be field verified by the Contractor before the installation of any components of the traffic signal system. For locations of utilities, locally owned equipment, and leased enforcement camera system facilities, the local Counties or Municipalities may need to be contacted: in the City of Chicago contact Digger at (312) 744-7000 and for all other locations contact J.U.L.I.E. at 1-800-892-0123 or 811.

Restoration of Work Area.

Add the following article to Section 801 of the Standard Specifications:

801.17 Restoration of work area. Restoration of the traffic signal work area shall be included in the related pay items such as foundation, conduit, handhole, underground raceways, etc. All roadway surfaces such as shoulders, medians, sidewalks, pavement, etc. shall be replaced in kind. All damage to mowed lawns shall be replaced with an approved sod, and all damage to unmowed fields shall be seeded. All brick pavers disturbed in the work area shall be restored to their original configuration as directed by the Engineer. All damaged brick pavers shall be replaced with a comparable material approved by the Engineer. Restoration of the work area shall be included in the contract without any extra compensation allowed to the Contractor.

Bagging Signal Heads.

Light tan colored traffic and pedestrian signal reusable covers shall be used to cover dark/unenergized signal sections and visors. Covers shall be made of outdoor fabric with urethane coating for repelling water, have elastic fully sewn around the cover ends for a tight fit over the visor, and have a minimum of two straps with buckles to secure the cover to the backplate. A center mesh strip allows viewing without removal for signal status testing purposes. Covers shall include a message indicating the signal is not in service.

GROUNDING OF TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEMS

Effective: May 22, 2002 Revised: July 1, 2015

806.01TS

Revise Section 806 of the Standard Specifications to read:

General.

All traffic signal systems, equipment and appurtenances shall be properly grounded in strict conformance with the NEC. This work shall be in accordance with IDOT's District One Traffic Signal Design Details.

The grounding electrode system shall include a ground rod installed with each traffic signal controller concrete foundation and all mast arm and post concrete foundations. An additional ground rod will be required at locations were measured resistance exceeds 25 ohms. Ground rods are included in the applicable concrete foundation or service installation pay item and will not be paid for separately.

Testing shall be according to Article 801.13 (a) (4) and (5).

- (a) The grounded conductor (neutral conductor) shall be white color coded. This conductor shall be bonded to the equipment grounding conductor only at the Electric Service Installation. All power cables shall include one neutral conductor of the same size.
- (b) The equipment grounding conductor shall be green color coded. The following is in addition to Article 801.04 of the Standard Specifications.
 - 1. Equipment grounding conductors shall be bonded to the grounded conductor (neutral conductor) only at the Electric Service Installation. The equipment grounding conductor is paid for separately and shall be continuous. The Earth shall not be used as the equipment grounding conductor.
 - 2. Equipment grounding conductors shall be bonded, using a UL Listed grounding connector, to all traffic signal mast arm poles, traffic signal posts, pedestrian posts, pull boxes, handhole frames and covers, conduits, and other metallic enclosures throughout the traffic signal wiring system, except where noted herein. Bonding shall be made with a splice and pigtail connection, using a sized compression type copper sleeve, sealant tape, and heat-shrinkable cap. A UL listed electrical joint compound shall be applied to all conductors' terminations, connector threads and contact points. Conduit grounding bushings shall be installed at all conduit terminations including spare or empty conduits.
 - All metallic and non-metallic raceways shall have a continuous equipment grounding conductor, except raceways containing only detector loop lead-in circuits, circuits under 50 volts and/or fiber optic cable will not be required to include an equipment grounding conductor.
 - 4. Individual conductor splices in handholes shall be soldered and sealed with heat shrink. When necessary to maintain effective equipment grounding, a full cable heat shrink shall be provided over individual conductor heat shrinks.

(c) The grounding electrode conductor shall be similar to the equipment grounding conductor in color coding (green) and size. The grounding electrode conductor is used to connect the ground rod to the equipment grounding conductor and is bonded to ground rods via exothermic welding, UL listed pressure connectors, and UL listed clamps.

UNDERGROUND RACEWAYS

Effective: May 22, 2002 Revised: July 1, 2015

810.02TS

Revise Article 810.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Installation. All underground conduits shall have a minimum depth of 30-inches (700 mm) below the finished grade."

Add the following to Article 810.04 of the Standard Specifications:

"All metal conduit installed underground shall be Rigid Steel Conduit unless otherwise indicated on the plans."

Add the following to Article 810.04 of the Standard Specifications:

"All raceways which extend outside of a structure or duct bank but are not terminated in a cabinet, junction box, pull box, handhole, post, pole, or pedestal shall extend a minimum or 300 mm (12") or the length shown on the plans beyond the structure or duct bank. The end of this extension shall be capped and sealed with a cap designed for the conduit to be capped.

The ends of rigid metal conduit to be capped shall be threaded, the threads protected with full galvanizing, and capped with a threaded galvanized steel cap.

The ends of rigid nonmetallic conduit and coilable nonmetallic conduit shall be capped with a rigid PVC cap of not less than 3 mm (0.125") thick. The cap shall be sealed to the conduit using a room-temperature-vulcanizing (RTV) sealant compatible with the material of both the cap and the conduit. A washer or similar metal ring shall be glued to the inside center of the cap with epoxy, and the pull cord shall be tied to this ring."

MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL and flashing beacon INSTALLATION

Effective: May 22, 2002 Revised: July 1, 2015

850.01TS

General.

1. Full maintenance responsibility shall start as soon as the Contractor begins any physical work on the Contract or any portion thereof. If Contract work is started prior to a traffic signal inspection, maintenance of the traffic signal installation(s) will be transferred to the Contractor without an inspection.

- 2. The Contractor shall have electricians with IMSA Level II certification on staff to provide signal maintenance. A copy of the certification shall be immediately available upon request of the Engineer.
- 3. This item shall include maintenance of all traffic signal equipment and other connected and related equipment such as flashing beacons, emergency vehicle pre-emption equipment, master controllers, uninterruptable power supply (UPS and batteries), PTZ cameras, vehicle detection, handholes, lighted signs, telephone service installations, communication cables, conduits to adjacent intersections, and other traffic signal equipment.
- 4. Regional transit, County and other agencies may also have equipment connected to existing traffic signal or peripheral equipment such as PTZ cameras, switches, transit signal priority (TSP and BRT) servers, radios and other devices that shall be included with traffic signal maintenance at no additional cost to the contract.
- 5. Maintenance shall not include Automatic Traffic Enforcement equipment, such as Red Light Enforcement cameras, detectors, or peripheral equipment. This equipment is operated and maintained by the local municipality and should be de-activated while on contractor maintenance.
- 6. The energy charges for the operation of the traffic signal installation shall be paid for by the Contractor.

Maintenance.

- 1. The Contractor shall check all controllers every two (2) weeks, which will include visually inspecting all timing intervals, relays, detectors, and pre-emption equipment to ensure that they are functioning properly. The Contractor shall check signal system communications and phone lines to assure proper operation. This item includes, as routine maintenance, all portions of emergency vehicle pre-emption equipment. The Contractor shall maintain in stock at all times a sufficient amount of materials and equipment to provide effective temporary and permanent repairs. Prior to the traffic signal maintenance transfer, the contractor shall supply a detailed maintenance schedule that includes dates, locations, names of electricians providing the required checks and inspections along with any other information requested by the Engineer.
- 2. The Contractor is advised that the existing and/or span wire traffic signal installation must remain in operation during all construction stages, except for the most essential down time. Any shutdown of the traffic signal installation, which exceeds fifteen (15) minutes, must have prior approval of the Engineer. Approval to shut down the traffic signal installation will only be granted during the period extending from 10:00 a.m. to 3:00 p.m. on weekdays. Shutdowns shall not be allowed during inclement weather or holiday periods.
- 3. The Contractor shall provide immediate corrective action when any part or parts of the system fail to function properly. Two far side heads facing each approach shall be considered the minimum acceptable signal operation pending permanent repairs. When repairs at a signalized intersection require that the controller be disconnected or otherwise removed from normal operation, and power is available, the Contractor shall place the traffic signal installation on flashing operation. The signals shall flash RED for all directions unless a different indication has been specified by the Engineer. The Contractor shall be required to place stop signs (R1-1-36) at each approach of the intersection as a temporary

means of regulating traffic. When the signals operate in flash, the Contractor shall furnish and equip all their vehicles assigned to the maintenance of traffic signal installations with a sufficient number of stop signs as specified herein. The Contractor shall maintain a sufficient number of spare stop signs in stock at all times to replace stop signs which may be damaged or stolen.

- 4. The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with 2 (two) 24 hour telephone numbers for the maintenance of the traffic signal installation and for emergency calls by the Engineer.
- 5. Traffic signal equipment which is lost or not returned to the Department for any reason shall be replaced with new equipment meeting the requirements of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.
- 6. The Contractor shall respond to all emergency calls from the Department or others within one (1) hour after notification and provide immediate corrective action. When equipment has been damaged or becomes faulty beyond repair, the Contractor shall replace it with new and identical equipment. The cost of furnishing and installing the replaced equipment shall be borne by the Contractor at no additional charge to the contract. The Contractor may institute action to recover damages from a responsible third party. If at any time the Contractor fails to perform all work as specified herein to keep the traffic signal installation in proper operating condition or if the Engineer cannot contact the Contractor's designated personnel, the Engineer shall have the State's Electrical Maintenance Contractor perform the maintenance work. The Contractor shall be responsible for all of the State's Electrical Maintenance Contractor's costs and liquidated damages of \$1000 per day per occurrence. The State's Electrical Maintenance Contractor shall bill the Contractor for the total cost of the work. The Contractor shall pay this bill within thirty (30) days of the date of receipt of the invoice or the cost of such work will be deducted from the amount due the Contractor. The Contractor shall allow the Electrical Maintenance Contractor to make reviews of the Existing Traffic Signal Installation that has been transferred to the Contractor for Maintenance.
- 7. Any proposed activity in the vicinity of a highway-rail grade crossing must adhere to the guidelines set forth in the current edition of the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD) regarding work in temporary traffic control zones in the vicinity of highway-rail grade crossings which states that lane restrictions, flagging, or other operations shall not create conditions where vehicles can be queued across the railroad tracks. If the queuing of vehicles across the tracks cannot be avoided, a uniformed law enforcement officer or flagger shall be provided at the crossing to prevent vehicles from stopping on the tracks, even if automatic warning devices are in place.
- 8. Equipment included in this item that is damaged or not operating properly from any cause shall be replaced with new equipment meeting current District One traffic signal specifications and provided by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Contract and/or owner of the traffic signal system, all as approved by the Engineer. Final replacement of damaged equipment must meet the approval of the Engineer prior to or at the time of final inspection otherwise the traffic signal installation will not be accepted. Cable splices outside the controller cabinet shall not be allowed.
- 9. Automatic Traffic Enforcement equipment, such as Red Light Enforcement cameras, detectors, and peripheral equipment, damaged or not operating properly from any cause,

- shall be the responsibility of the municipality or the Automatic Traffic Enforcement Company per Permit agreement.
- 10. The Contractor shall be responsible to clear snow, ice, dirt, debris or other condition that obstructs visibility of any traffic signal display or access to traffic signal equipment.
- 11. The Contractor shall maintain the traffic signal in normal operation during short or long term loss of utility or battery back-up power at critical locations designated by the Engineer. Critical locations may include traffic signals interconnected to railroad warning devices, expressway ramps, intersection with an SRA route, critical corridors or other locations identified by the Engineer. Temporary power to the traffic signal must meet applicable NEC and OSHA guidelines and may include portable generators and/or replacement batteries. Temporary power to critical locations shall not be paid for separately but shall be included in the contract.
- 12. Temporary replacement of damaged or knockdown of a mast arm pole assembly shall require construction of a full or partial span wire signal installation or other method approved by the Engineer to assure signal heads are located overhead and over traveled pavement. Temporary replacement of mast arm mount signals with post mount signals will not be permitted.

Basis of Payment.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION. Each intersection will be paid for separately. Maintenance of a standalone and or not connected flashing beacon shall be paid for at the contract unit price for MAINTENANCE OF EXISITNG FLASHING BEACON INSTALLATION. Each flashing beacon will be paid for separately.

MODIFY EXISTING CONTROLLER CABINET

Effective: May 22, 2002 Revised: July 1, 2015

895.01TS

The work shall consist of modifying an existing controller cabinet as follows:

- (a) Uninterruptable Power Supply (UPS). The addition of uninterruptable power supply (UPS) to an existing controller cabinet could require the relocation of the existing controller cabinet items to allow for the installation of the uninterruptable power supply (UPS) components inside the existing controller cabinet as outlined under Sections 862 and 1074.04 of the Standard Specifications and the wiring of UPS alarms.
- (b) Light Emitting Diode (LED) Signal Heads, Light Emitting Diode (LED) Optically Programmed Signal Heads and Light Emitting Diode (LED) Pedestrian Signal Heads. The contractor shall verify that the existing load switches meet the requirements of Section 1074.03(b)(2) of the Standard Specifications and the recommended load requirements of the light emitting diode (LED) signal heads that are being installed at the existing traffic signal. If any of the existing load switches do not meet these requirements, they shall be replaced, as directed by the Engineer.

- (c) Light Emitting Diode (LED), Signal Head, Retrofit. The contractor shall verify that the existing load switches meet the requirements of Section 1074.03(b)(2) of the Standard Specifications and the recommended load requirements of light emitting diode (LED) traffic signal modules, pedestrian signal modules, and pedestrian countdown signal modules as specified in the plans. If any of the existing load switches do not meet these requirements, they shall be replaced, as directed by the Engineer.
- (d) This item shall include the upgrade of all non-railroad controller software to the latest version available at the time of the signal TURN-ON.

Basis of Payment.

Modifying an existing controller cabinet will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for MODIFY EXISTING CONTROLLER CABINET. This shall include all material and labor required to complete the work as described above, the removal and disposal of all items removed from the controller cabinet, as directed by the Engineer. The equipment for the Uninterruptable Power Supply (UPS) and labor to install it in the existing controller cabinet shall be included in the pay item Uninterruptable Power Supply, Special or Uninterruptable Power Supply, Ground Mounted.

ELECTRIC CABLE

Effective: May 22, 2002 Revised: July 1, 2015

873.01TS

Delete "or stranded, and No. 12 or" from the last sentence of Article 1076.04 (a) of the Standard Specifications.

Add the following to the Article 1076.04(d) of the Standard Specifications:

Service cable may be single or multiple conductor cable.

PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL POST

Effective: January 1, 2020

875.02TS

Description.

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a metal pedestrian signal post. All installations shall meet the requirements of the "District One Standard Traffic Signal Design Details".

Materials.

- a. General. The pedestrian signal post shall be designed to support the traffic signal loading shown on the plans. The design and fabrication shall be according to the Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires, and Traffic Signals, as published by AASHTO.
- b. Post. The post shall be made of steel or aluminum and have an outside diameter of 4 1/2 in. The post shall be threaded for assembly to the base. Aluminum posts shall be according to the specifications for Schedule 80 aluminum pipe. Steel posts shall be according to the specifications for Schedule 40 steel pipe.

- c. Base. The base of a steel post shall be cast iron. The base of an aluminum post shall be aluminum. The base shall be threaded for the attachment to the threaded post. The base shall be approximately 10 in. high and 6 3/4 in. square at the bottom. The bottom of the base shall be designed to accept four 5/8 in. diameter anchor rods evenly spaced in a 6 in. diameter circle. The base shall be true to pattern, with sharp clean cutting ornamentation, and equipped with access doors for cable handling. The door shall be fastened to the base with stainless steel screws. A grounding lug shall be provided inside the base.
- d. Anchor Rods. The anchor rods shall be 5/8 in. in diameter and 16 in. long and shall be according to Article 1006.09. The anchor rods shall be threaded approximately 6 in. at one end and have a bend at the other end. The first 12 in. at the threaded end shall be galvanized. One each galvanized nut and trapezoidal washer shall be furnished with each anchor rod. The washer shall be properly sized to fully engage and sit flush on all sides of the slot of the base plate.

The aluminum post and base shall be drilled at the third points around the diameter and 1/4 in. by 2 in. stainless steel bolts shall be inserted to prevent the post from turning and wobbling.

e. Finish. The steel post, steel post cap and the cast iron base shall be hot-dipped galvanized according to AASHTO M 111. If the Department approves painting, powder coating by the manufacturer will be required over the galvanization in accordance with 851.01TS TRAFFIC SIGNAL PAINTING Special Provisions. If the post and the base are threaded after the galvanization, the bare exposed metal shall be immediately cleaned to remove all cutting solvents and oils, and then spray painted with two coats of an approved galvanized paint.

The aluminum post shall have a natural finish, 100 grit or finer.

Installation.

The pedestrian signal post shall be erected plumb, securely bolted to a concrete foundation, and grounded to a ground rod according to the details shown on the plans. No more than 3/4 in. of the post threads shall protrude above the base.

A post cap shall be furnished and installed on the top of the post. The post cap shall match the material of the post. The Contractor shall apply an anti-seize paste compound on all nuts and bolts prior to assembly.

Prior to the assembly, the Contractor shall apply two additional coats of galvanized paint on the threads of the post and the base. The Contractor shall use a fabric post tightener to screw the post to the base.

Basis of Payment.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL POST, of the length specified.

CONCRETE FOUNDATION, PEDESTRIAN POST

Effective: April 1, 2019 Revised: November 1, 2020

878.03TS

This item shall follow Section 878. Traffic Signal Concrete Foundation of the Standard Specifications.

No foundation is to be poured until the Resident Engineer gives his/her approval as to the depth of the foundation.

Basis of Payment.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot of depth of CONCRETE FOUNDATION, TYPE A 12-INCH DIAMETER.

PEDESTRIAN PUSH-BUTTON

Effective: May 22, 2002 Revised: July 1, 2015

888.01TS

Description.

Revise Article 888.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a latching (single call) or non-latching (dual call) pedestrian push-button and a regulatory pedestrian instruction sign according to MUTCD, sign series R10-3e 9" x 15" sign with arrow(s) for a count-down pedestrian signal. The pedestrian station sign size without count-down pedestrian signals shall accommodate a MUTCD sign series R10-3b or R10-3d 9" x 12" sign with arrow(s).

Installation.

Add the following to Article 888.03 of the Standard Specifications:

A mounting bracket and/or extension shall be used to assure proper orientation when two pedestrian push buttons are required for one post. The price of the bracket and/or extension shall be included in the cost of the pedestrian push button. The contractor is not allowed to install a push-button assembly with the sign below the push-button in order to meet mounting requirements.

<u>Materials.</u>

Revise Article 1074.02(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

The pedestrian push-button housing shall be constructed of aluminum alloy according to ASTM B 308 6061-T6 and powder coated yellow, unless otherwise noted on the plans. The housing shall be furnished with suitable mounting hardware.

Revise Article 1074.02(e) of the Standard Specifications to read:

Stations shall be designed to be mounted to a post, mast arm pole or wood pole. The station shall be aluminum and shall accept a 3 inch (75mm) round push-button assembly and a regulatory pedestrian instruction sign according to MUTCD, sign series R10-3e 9" x 15" sign with arrow(s) for

a count-down pedestrian signal. The pedestrian station size without count-down pedestrian signals shall accommodate a MUTCD sign series R10-3b or R10-3d 9" x 12" sign with arrow(s).

Add the following to Article 1074.02 of the Standard Specifications:

(f) Location. Pedestrian push-buttons and stations shall be mounted to a post, mast arm pole or wood pole as shown on the plans and shall be fully ADA accessible from a paved or concrete surface. See the District's Detail sheets for orientation and mounting details.

Basis of Payment.

Revise Article 888.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for PEDESTRIAN PUSH-BUTTON or PEDESTRIAN PUSH-BUTTON, NON-LATCHING.

RECTANGULAR RAPID FLASHING BEACON ASSEMBLY (COMPLETE)

<u>Description.</u> This work shall consist of furnishing and installing the Rectangular Rapid Flashing Beacon (RRFB) Assembly complete with dual sided RRFB; power supply; controller and cabinet, wireless communication equipment, conduits, cables, and pedestrian push-buttons and signing as shown on the plans and/or as specified by the Engineer. All equipment and hardware required to mount the dual sided RRFB and associated equipment to the assembly shall be included in the unit cost of this item.

<u>Materials</u>. All components shall be manufactured and assembled as a complete system, all mounting hardware and components shall be black-colored, and consist of the following:

Rectangular Rapid Flashing Beacon: Each RRFB assembly shall satisfy the FHWA Interim Approval for Optional Use of Rectangular Rapid Flashing Beacons (IA-11), dated July 16, 2008, and all subsequent FHWA Official Interpretation Letters and the 2009 edition of the Manual of Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD), including the unit size, mounting location, flash rate, and operational parameters unless modified herein by this special provision. The RRFB assembly shall be programmable to allow the City Engineer to set the duration of the flashing beacon display based on the crossing time requirements established in the MUTCD. The Contractor shall furnish and install two direction RRFB units with far side indicator light mounted to the sign structure as indicated on the plans. The RRFB shall be rated for Class I light intensity output according to the Society of Automotive Engineers (SAE) Standard J595 with a 15 year life expectancy. The minimum size of the LED beacon shall be 7 inches x 3 inches. The RRFB shall be able to seen at least 1,000 feet in advance of the crossing during the day. During the night time hours, the RRFB shall be equipped with an automatic dimming feature. The RRFB shall have an operating temperature meeting NEMA specifications.

Power Supply: The installation shall be solar powered power supply.

A. Solar Power Supply: If used, the solar power supply shall be easy to install, fully self-contained weather, corrosion, and vandal-resistant, with a UV-resistant solar panel. The solar power supply shall be power autonomous without need of an external power supply. The batteries shall be sealed, maintenance free, and field replaceable independently of other components. The battery pack shall have a

minimum rated lifespan of three years. The power supply system shall have the capacity to operate the RRFB for 30 days at a normal use of 400 activations of 30 seconds per day without solar charging. The RRFB shall have an automatic light control to provide useful light during extreme conditions that prevent charging over an extended period of time. The manufacturer shall provide documentation for each installation consisting of solar power calculations to verify load, duty cycle and battery capacity based on location. The solar panel shall be installed at the highest point on the assembly structure, or as directed by the Engineer, and away from the travelled way. The solar panel shall be installed at an angle specified by the manufacturer facing the equator (due south) with a full unobstructed solar exposure for optimum performance of the system, or as recommended by the manufacturer and directed by the Engineer. If batteries are to be installed in a separate cabinet, the cabinet shall be a minimum of seven feet above the ground and located on the post as to be not over the sidewalk, bike path or trail.

Controller: The RRFB controller shall meet the requirements of Section 858 of the "Standard Specifications" except where modified herein:

- A. Power Options: The controller unit shall be available in both solar- powered and AC powered options.
- B. Controller to Controller Communication: At each location all installed RRFB assemblies shall communicate wirelessly using an unlicensed radio band so as to simultaneously commence operation of their alternating rapid flashing indications and cease operation simultaneously. The communication equipment shall comply with FCC requirements and the vendor representative shall field test the equipment prior to placing the units in operation to demonstrate the RRFBs ability to achieve proper operation under the requirements of FHWA Memorandum IA-21 and all subsequent interpretation letters. Up to 10 optional RF channels shall be available to allow multiple RRFB Systems to operate within close proximity of each other.
- C. Timing: The controller shall provide the full programmed timing upon all push button activations.

Activated Pedestrian Push-Button:

Description.

Revise Article 888.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a latching (single call) or non-latching (dual call) pedestrian push-button and a regulatory pedestrian instruction sign according to MUTCD sign R10-25, (9" x 12") - "Push Button To Turn On Warning Lights". R-series signs shall be manufactured with type AP sheeting meeting the requirements of Section 1091 of the "Standard Specifications" and shall be vandal resistant. All signs shall meet the latest requirements of the MUTCD.

Installation.

Add the following to Article 888.03 of the Standard Specifications:

A mounting bracket and/or extension shall be used to assure proper orientation when two

pedestrian push buttons are required for one post. The price of the bracket and/or extension shall be included in the cost of the pedestrian push button. The contractor is not allowed to install a push-button assembly with the sign below the push-button in order to meet mounting requirements

Revise Article 1074.02(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

The pedestrian push-button housing shall be constructed of aluminum alloy according to ASTM B 308 6061-T6 and powder coated yellow, unless otherwise noted on the plans. The housing shall be furnished with suitable mounting hardware.

Revise Article 1074.02(e) of the Standard Specifications to read:

Stations shall be designed to be mounted to a post, mast arm pole or wood pole. The station shall be aluminum and shall accept a 3 inch (75mm) round push-button assembly and a regulatory pedestrian instruction sign according to MUTCD, sign R10-25, 9"x12"

Add the following to Article 1074.02 of the Standard Specifications:

(f) Location. Pedestrian push-buttons and stations shall be mounted to a post, mast arm pole or wood pole as shown on the plans and shall be fully ADA accessible from a paved or concrete surface. See the District's Detail sheets for orientation and mounting details. This work shall be in accordance with the special

Beacon Flashing Requirements: As a specific exception to the requirements for the flash rate of beacons provided in Paragraph 3 of Section 4L.01, RRFBs shall use a much faster flash rate and shall provide 75 flashing sequences per minute. During each 800-millisecond flashing sequence, the left and right RRFB indications shall operate using the following sequence:

- A. The RRFB indication on the left-hand side shall be illuminated for approximately 50 milliseconds. Both RRFB indications shall be dark for approximately 50 milliseconds.
- B. The RRFB indication on the right-hand side shall be illuminated for approximately 50 milliseconds. Both RRFB indications shall be dark for approximately 50 milliseconds.
- C. The RRFB indication on the left-hand side shall be illuminated for approximately 50 milliseconds. Both RRFB indications shall be dark for approximately 50 milliseconds.
- D. The RRFB indication on the right-hand side shall be illuminated for approximately 50 milliseconds. Both RRFB indications shall be dark for approximately 50 milliseconds.
- E. Both RRFB indications shall be illuminated for approximately 50 milliseconds. Both RRFB indications shall be dark for approximately 50 milliseconds.
- F. Both RRFB indications shall be illuminated for approximately 50 milliseconds. Both RRFB indications shall be dark for approximately 250 milliseconds.

The flash rate of each individual RRFB indication, as applied over the full flashing sequence, shall not be between 5 and 30 flashes per second to avoid frequencies that might cause seizures. The RRFB shall be rated for Class I light intensity output according to the Society of Automotive

Engineers (SAE) Standard J595 with a 15 year life expectancy. During the night time hours, the RRFB shall be equipped with an automatic dimming feature.

Signs: Each RRFB assembly shall include two crossing signs (W11-2) 30 inch x 30 inch dimension, two diagonal downward pointing arrow (W16-7P) plaques 24 inch x 12 inch dimension, mounted back-to-back. The W-series sign panels shall be manufactured with fluorescent yellow green type ZZ sheeting meeting the requirements of Section 1091of the "Standard Specifications" and will be paid for separately as SIGN PANEL - TYPE 1.

<u>Warranty.</u> All materials shall be warranted for three years from date of acceptance or turn on by the City of Lockport.

<u>Installation.</u> The RRFB Assembly (Complete) shall be installed strictly according to the manufacturer's recommendations, the applicable portions of the "Standard Specifications" as modified herein, as shown on the Plans, and/or as directed by the Engineer. The final elevation and location of the beacons shall be approved by the Engineer prior to the Contractor beginning work.

<u>Basis of Payment.</u> This work will be paid at the contract unit price for each RECTANGULAR RAPID FLASHING BEACON ASSEMBLY (COMPLETE). The unit price shall include all labor, equipment, materials and documentation required to furnish and install the dual sided RRFB assembly complete including; power supply, controller and cabinet, wireless communication equipment, conduits, cables, and pedestrian push-buttons and signing, as shown on the plans and/or as specified by the Engineer.

Downtown Lockport Streetscape City of Lockport FAU 351/577 Section 19-00089-00-LS Job No. C-91-075-21 Contract No. 61G95

AVAILABLE REPORTS
□ No project specific reports were prepared.
When applicable, the following checked reports and record information is available for Bidders reference upon request:
☐ Record structural plans
☑ Preliminary Site Investigation (PSI)
☑ Preliminary Environmental Site Assessment (PESA)
☐ Soils/Geotechnical Report
☐ Boring Logs
☐ Pavement Cores
☐ Location Drainage Study (LDS)
☐ Hydraulic Report
☐ Noise Analysis
☐ Other:
Those seeking these reports should request access from:

bcann@lockport.org

Brent Cann City of Lockport (815) 838-0549

IDOT TRAINING PROGRAM GRADUATE ON-THE-JOB TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISION

Effective: August 1, 2012 Revised: February 2, 2017

In addition to the Contractor's equal employment opportunity (EEO) affirmative action efforts undertaken as required by this Contract, the Contractor is encouraged to participate in the incentive program described below to provide additional on-the-job training to certified graduates of the IDOT pre-apprenticeship training program, as outlined in this Special Provision.

IDOT funds, and various Illinois community colleges operate, pre-apprenticeship training programs throughout the State to provide training and skill-improvement opportunities to promote the increased employment of minority groups, disadvantaged persons and women in all aspects of the highway construction industry. The intent of this IDOT Pre-Apprenticeship Training Program Graduate (TPG) special provision (Special Provision) is to place these certified program graduates on the project site for this Contract in order to provide the graduates with meaningful on-the-job training. Pursuant to this Special Provision, the Contractor must make every reasonable effort to recruit and employ certified TPG trainees to the extent such individuals are available within a practicable distance of the project site.

Specifically, participation of the Contractor or its subcontractor in the Program entitles the participant to reimbursement for graduates' hourly wages at \$15.00 per hour per utilized TPG trainee, subject to the terms of this Special Provision. Reimbursement payment will be made even though the Contractor or subcontractor may also receive additional training program funds from other non-IDOT sources for other non-TPG trainees on the Contract, provided such other source does not specifically prohibit the Contractor or subcontractor from receiving reimbursement from another entity through another program, such as IDOT through the TPG program. With regard to any IDOT funded construction training program other than TPG, however, additional reimbursement for other IDOT programs will not be made beyond the TPG Program described in this Special Provision when the TPG Program is utilized.

No payment will be made to the Contractor if the Contractor or subcontractor fails to provide the required on-site training to TPG trainees, as solely determined by IDOT. A TPG trainee must begin training on the project as soon as the start of work that utilizes the relevant trade skill and the TPG trainee must remain on the project site through completion of the Contract, so long as training opportunities continue to exist in the relevant work classification. Should a TPG trainee's employment end in advance of the completion of the Contract, the Contractor must promptly notify the IDOT District EEO Officer for the Contract that the TPG's involvement in the Contract has ended. The Contractor must supply a written report for the reason the TPG trainee involvement terminated, the hours completed by the TPG trainee on the Contract, and the number of hours for which the incentive payment provided under this Special Provision will be, or has been claimed for the separated TPG trainee.

Finally, the Contractor must maintain all records it creates as a result of participation in the Program on the Contract, and furnish periodic written reports to the IDOT District EEO Officer that document its contractual performance under and compliance with this Special Provision. Finally, through participation in the Program and reimbursement of wages, the Contractor is not relieved of, and IDOT has not waived, the requirements of any federal or state labor or employment law applicable to TPG workers, including compliance with the Illinois Prevailing Wage Act.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT: The unit of measurement is in hours.

BASIS OF PAYMENT: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price of \$15.00 per hour for each utilized certified TPG Program trainee (TRAINEES TRAINING PROGRAM GRADUATE). The estimated total number of hours, unit price, and total price must be included in the schedule of prices for the Contract submitted by Contractor prior to beginning work. The initial number of TPG trainees for which the incentive is available for this contract is 1.

The Department has contracted with several educational institutions to provide screening, tutoring and pre-training to individuals interested in working as a TPG trainee in various areas of common construction trade work. Only individuals who have successfully completed a Pre-Apprenticeship Training Program at these IDOT approved institutions are eligible to be TPG trainees. To obtain a list of institutions that can connect the Contractor with eligible TPG trainees, the Contractor may contact: HCCTP TPG Program Coordinator, Office of Business and Workforce Diversity (IDOT OBWD), Room 319, Illinois Department of Transportation, 2300 S. Dirksen Parkway, Springfield, Illinois 62764. Prior to commencing construction with the utilization of a TPG trainee, the Contractor must submit documentation to the IDOT District EEO Officer for the Contract that provides the names and contact information of the TPG trainee(s) to be trained in each selected work classification, proof that that the TPG trainee(s) has successfully completed a Pre-Apprenticeship Training Program, proof that the TPG is in an Apprenticeship Training Program approved by the U.S. Department of Labor Bureau of Apprenticeship Training, and the start date for training in each of the applicable work classifications.

To receive payment, the Contractor must provide training opportunities aimed at developing a full journeyworker in the type of trade or job classification involved. During the course of performance of the Contract, the Contractor may seek approval from the IDOT District EEO Officer to employ additional eligible TPG trainees. In the event the Contractor subcontracts a portion of the contracted work, it must determine how many, if any, of the TPGs will be trained by the subcontractor. Though a subcontractor may conduct training, the Contractor retains the responsibility for meeting all requirements imposed by this Special Provision. The Contractor must also include this Special Provision in any subcontract where payment for contracted work performed by a TPG trainee will be passed on to a subcontractor.

Training through the Program is intended to move TPGs toward journeyman status, which is the primary objective of this Special Provision. Accordingly, the Contractor must make every effort to enroll TPG trainees by recruitment through the Program participant educational institutions to the extent eligible TPGs are available within a reasonable geographic area of the project. The Contractor is responsible for demonstrating, through documentation, the recruitment efforts it has undertaken prior to the determination by IDOT whether the Contractor is in compliance with this Special Provision, and therefore, entitled to the Training Program Graduate reimbursement of \$15.00 per hour.

Notwithstanding the on-the-job training requirement of this TPG Special Provision, some minimal off-site training is permissible as long as the offsite training is an integral part of the work of the contract, and does not compromise or conflict with the required on-site training that is central to the purpose of the Program. No individual may be employed as a TPG trainee in any work classification in which he/she has previously successfully completed a training program leading to journeyman status in any trade, or in which he/she has worked at a journeyman level or higher.

State of Illinois Department of Transportation Bureau of Local Roads and Streets

SPECIAL PROVISION FOR INSURANCE

Effective: February 1, 2007 Revised: August 1, 2007

All references to Sections or Articles in this specification shall be construed to mean specific Section or Article of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, adopted by the Department of Transportation.

The Contractor shall name the following entities as additional insured under the Contractor's general liability insurance policy in accordance with Article 107.27:
City of Lockport
The entities listed above and their officers, employees, and agents shall be indemnified and

held harmless in accordance with Article 107.26.

BITUMINOUS MATERIALS COST ADJUSTMENTS (BDE)

Effective: November 2, 2006 Revised: August 1, 2017

<u>Description</u>. Bituminous material cost adjustments will be made to provide additional compensation to the Contractor, or credit to the Department, for fluctuations in the cost of bituminous materials when optioned by the Contractor. The bidder shall indicate with their bid whether or not this special provision will be part of the contract.

The adjustments shall apply to permanent and temporary hot-mix asphalt (HMA) mixtures, bituminous surface treatments (cover and seal coats), and preventative maintenance type surface treatments that are part of the original proposed construction, or added as extra work and paid for by agreed unit prices. The adjustments shall not apply to bituminous prime coats, tack coats, crack filling/sealing, joint filling/sealing, or extra work paid for at a lump sum price or by force account.

Method of Adjustment. Bituminous materials cost adjustments will be computed as follows.

 $CA = (BPI_P - BPI_L) \times (\%AC_V / 100) \times Q$

Where: CA = Cost Adjustment, \$.

BPI_P = Bituminous Price Index, as published by the Department for the month the work is performed, \$/ton (\$/metric ton).

BPI_L = Bituminous Price Index, as published by the Department for the month prior to the letting for work paid for at the contract price; or for the month the agreed unit price letter is submitted by the Contractor for extra work paid for by agreed unit price, \$/ton (\$/metric ton).

 $^{\circ}$ AC $_{V}$ = Percent of virgin Asphalt Cement in the Quantity being adjusted. For HMA mixtures, the $^{\circ}$ AC $_{V}$ will be determined from the adjusted job mix formula. For bituminous materials applied, a performance graded or cutback asphalt will be considered to be 100% AC $_{V}$ and undiluted emulsified asphalt will be considered to be 65% AC $_{V}$.

Q = Authorized construction Quantity, tons (metric tons) (see below).

For HMA mixtures measured in square yards: Q, tons = A x D x (G_{mb} x 46.8) / 2000. For HMA mixtures measured in square meters: Q, metric tons = A x D x (G_{mb} x 1) / 1000. When computing adjustments for full-depth HMA pavement, separate calculations will be made for the binder and surface courses to account for their different G_{mb} and % $AC_{V.}$

For bituminous materials measured in gallons: Q, tons = $V \times 8.33$ lb/gal x SG / 2000 For bituminous materials measured in liters: Q, metric tons = $V \times 1.0$ kg/L x SG / 1000

Where: A = Area of the HMA mixture, sq yd (sq m).

D = Depth of the HMA mixture, in. (mm).

 G_{mb} = Average bulk specific gravity of the mixture, from the approved mix design.

V = Volume of the bituminous material, gal (L).

SG = Specific Gravity of bituminous material as shown on the bill of lading.

<u>Basis of Payment</u>. Bituminous materials cost adjustments may be positive or negative but will only be made when there is a difference between the BPI_L and BPI_P in excess of five percent, as calculated by:

Percent Difference = $\{(BPI_L - BPI_P) \div BPI_L\} \times 100$

Bituminous materials cost adjustments will be calculated for each calendar month in which applicable bituminous material is placed; and will be paid or deducted when all other contract requirements for the work placed during the month are satisfied. The adjustments shall not apply during contract time subject to liquidated damages for completion of the entire contract.

80173

BLENDED FINELY DIVIDED MINERALS (BDE)

Effective: April 1, 2021

Revise the second paragraph of Article 1010.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Different sources or types of finely divided minerals shall not be mixed or used alternately in the same item of construction, except as a blended finely divided mineral product according to Article 1010.06."

Add the following article to Section 1010 of the Standard Specifications:

"1010.06 Blended Finely Divided Minerals. Blended finely divided minerals shall be the product resulting from the blending or intergrinding of two or three finely divided minerals. Blended finely divided minerals shall be according to ASTM C 1697, except as follows.

- (a) Blending shall be accomplished by mechanically or pneumatically intermixing the constituent finely divided minerals into a uniform mixture that is then discharged into a silo for storage or tanker for transportation.
- (b) The blended finely divided mineral product will be classified according to its predominant constituent or the manufacturer's designation and shall meet the chemical requirements of its classification. The other finely divided mineral constituent(s) will not be required to conform to their individual standards."

80436

COMPENSABLE DELAY COSTS (BDE)

Effective: June 2, 2017 Revised: April 1, 2019

Revise Article 107.40(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

- "(b) Compensation. Compensation will not be allowed for delays, inconveniences, or damages sustained by the Contractor from conflicts with facilities not meeting the above definition; or if a conflict with a utility in an unanticipated location does not cause a shutdown of the work or a documentable reduction in the rate of progress exceeding the limits set herein. The provisions of Article 104.03 notwithstanding, compensation for delays caused by a utility in an unanticipated location will be paid according to the provisions of this Article governing minor and major delays or reduced rate of production which are defined as follows.
 - (1) Minor Delay. A minor delay occurs when the work in conflict with the utility in an unanticipated location is completely stopped for more than two hours, but not to exceed two weeks.
 - (2) Major Delay. A major delay occurs when the work in conflict with the utility in an unanticipated location is completely stopped for more than two weeks.
 - (3) Reduced Rate of Production Delay. A reduced rate of production delay occurs when the rate of production on the work in conflict with the utility in an unanticipated location decreases by more than 25 percent and lasts longer than seven calendar days."

Revise Article 107.40(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

- "(c) Payment. Payment for Minor, Major, and Reduced Rate of Production Delays will be made as follows.
 - (1) Minor Delay. Labor idled which cannot be used on other work will be paid for according to Article 109.04(b)(1) and (2) for the time between start of the delay and the minimum remaining hours in the work shift required by the prevailing practice in the area.
 - Equipment idled which cannot be used on other work, and which is authorized to standby on the project site by the Engineer, will be paid for according to Article 109.04(b)(4).
 - (2) Major Delay. Labor will be the same as for a minor delay.

Equipment will be the same as for a minor delay, except Contractor-owned equipment will be limited to two weeks plus the cost of move-out to either the

Contractor's yard or another job and the cost to re-mobilize, whichever is less. Rental equipment may be paid for longer than two weeks provided the Contractor presents adequate support to the Department (including lease agreement) to show retaining equipment on the job is the most economical course to follow and in the public interest.

(3) Reduced Rate of Production Delay. The Contractor will be compensated for the reduced productivity for labor and equipment time in excess of the 25 percent threshold for that portion of the delay in excess of seven calendar days. Determination of compensation will be in accordance with Article 104.02, except labor and material additives will not be permitted.

Payment for escalated material costs, escalated labor costs, extended project overhead, and extended traffic control will be determined according to Article 109.13."

Revise Article 108.04(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

- "(b) No working day will be charged under the following conditions.
 - (1) When adverse weather prevents work on the controlling item.
 - (2) When job conditions due to recent weather prevent work on the controlling item.
 - (3) When conduct or lack of conduct by the Department or its consultants, representatives, officers, agents, or employees; delay by the Department in making the site available; or delay in furnishing any items required to be furnished to the Contractor by the Department prevents work on the controlling item.
 - (4) When delays caused by utility or railroad adjustments prevent work on the controlling item.
 - (5) When strikes, lock-outs, extraordinary delays in transportation, or inability to procure critical materials prevent work on the controlling item, as long as these delays are not due to any fault of the Contractor.
 - (6) When any condition over which the Contractor has no control prevents work on the controlling item."

Revise Article 109.09(f) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(f) Basis of Payment. After resolution of a claim in favor of the Contractor, any adjustment in time required for the work will be made according to Section 108. Any adjustment in the costs to be paid will be made for direct labor, direct materials, direct equipment, direct jobsite overhead, direct offsite overhead, and other direct costs allowed by the resolution. Adjustments in costs will not be made for interest charges, loss of anticipated profit, undocumented loss of efficiency, home office overhead and unabsorbed overhead

other than as allowed by Article 109.13, lost opportunity, preparation of claim expenses and other consequential indirect costs regardless of method of calculation.

The above Basis of Payment is an essential element of the contract and the claim cost recovery of the Contractor shall be so limited."

Add the following to Section 109 of the Standard Specifications.

"109.13 Payment for Contract Delay. Compensation for escalated material costs, escalated labor costs, extended project overhead, and extended traffic control will be allowed when such costs result from a delay meeting the criteria in the following table.

Contract Type	Cause of Delay	Length of Delay
Working Days	Article 108.04(b)(3) or Article 108.04(b)(4)	No working days have been charged for two consecutive weeks.
Completion Date	Article 108.08(b)(1) or Article 108.08(b)(7)	The Contractor has been granted a minimum two week extension of contract time, according to Article 108.08.

Payment for each of the various costs will be according to the following.

- (a) Escalated Material and/or Labor Costs. When the delay causes work, which would have otherwise been completed, to be done after material and/or labor costs have increased, such increases will be paid. Payment for escalated material costs will be limited to the increased costs substantiated by documentation furnished by the Contractor. Payment for escalated labor costs will be limited to those items in Article 109.04(b)(1) and (2), except the 35 percent and 10 percent additives will not be permitted.
- (b) Extended Project Overhead. For the duration of the delay, payment for extended project overhead will be paid as follows.
 - (1) Direct Jobsite and Offsite Overhead. Payment for documented direct jobsite overhead and documented direct offsite overhead, including onsite supervisory and administrative personnel, will be allowed according to the following table.

Original Contract Amount	Supervisory and Administrative Personnel
Up to \$5,000,000	One Project Superintendent
Over \$ 5,000,000 - up to \$25,000,000	One Project Manager, One Project Superintendent or Engineer, and One Clerk
Over \$25,000,000 - up to \$50,000,000	One Project Manager, One Project Superintendent, One Engineer, and

	One Clerk
	One Project Manager,
Over \$50,000,000	Two Project Superintendents,
Over \$50,000,000	One Engineer, and
	One Clerk

- (2) Home Office and Unabsorbed Overhead. Payment for home office and unabsorbed overhead will be calculated as 8 percent of the total delay cost.
- (c) Extended Traffic Control. Traffic control required for an extended period of time due to the delay will be paid for according to Article 109.04.

When an extended traffic control adjustment is paid under this provision, an adjusted unit price as provided for in Article 701.20(a) for increase or decrease in the value of work by more than ten percent will not be paid.

Upon payment for a contract delay under this provision, the Contractor shall assign subrogation rights to the Department for the Department's efforts of recovery from any other party for monies paid by the Department as a result of any claim under this provision. The Contractor shall fully cooperate with the Department in its efforts to recover from another party any money paid to the Contractor for delay damages under this provision."

80384

CONSTRUCTION AIR QUALITY – DIESEL RETROFIT (BDE)

Effective: June 1, 2010 Revised: November 1, 2014

The reduction of emissions of particulate matter (PM) for off-road equipment shall be accomplished by installing retrofit emission control devices. The term "equipment" refers to diesel fuel powered devices rated at 50 hp and above, to be used on the jobsite in excess of seven calendar days over the course of the construction period on the jobsite (including rental equipment).

Contractor and subcontractor diesel powered off-road equipment assigned to the contract shall be retrofitted using the phased in approach shown below. Equipment that is of a model year older than the year given for that equipment's respective horsepower range shall be retrofitted:

Effective Dates	Horsepower Range	Model Year
June 1, 2010 1/	600-749	2002
	750 and up	2006
	100.000	
June 1, 2011 ^{2/}	100-299	2003
	300-599	2001
	600-749	2002
	750 and up	2006
June 1, 2012 ^{2/}	50-99	2004
	100-299	2003
	300-599	2001
	600-749	2002
	750 and up	2006

^{1/} Effective dates apply to Contractor diesel powered off-road equipment assigned to the contract.

The retrofit emission control devices shall achieve a minimum PM emission reduction of 50 percent and shall be:

- a) Included on the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA) Verified Retrofit Technology List (http://www.epa.gov/cleandiesel/verification/verif-list.htm), or verified by the California Air Resources Board (CARB) (http://www.arb.ca.gov/diesel/verdev/vt/cvt.htm); or
- b) Retrofitted with a non-verified diesel retrofit emission control device if verified retrofit emission control devices are not available for equipment proposed to be used on the project, and if the Contractor has obtained a performance certification from the retrofit

^{2/} Effective dates apply to Contractor and subcontractor diesel powered off-road equipment assigned to the contract.

device manufacturer that the emission control device provides a minimum PM emission reduction of 50 percent.

Note: Large cranes (Crawler mounted cranes) which are responsible for critical lift operations are exempt from installing retrofit emission control devices if such devices adversely affect equipment operation.

Diesel powered off-road equipment with engine ratings of 50 hp and above, which are unable to be retrofitted with verified emission control devices or if performance certifications are not available which will achieve a minimum 50 percent PM reduction, may be granted a waiver by the Department if documentation is provided showing good faith efforts were made by the Contractor to retrofit the equipment.

Construction shall not proceed until the Contractor submits a certified list of the diesel powered off-road equipment that will be used, and as necessary, retrofitted with emission control devices. The list(s) shall include (1) the equipment number, type, make, Contractor/rental company name; and (2) the emission control devices make, model, USEPA or CARB verification number, or performance certification from the retrofit device manufacturer. Equipment reported as fitted with emissions control devices shall be made available to the Engineer for visual inspection of the device installation, prior to being used on the jobsite.

The Contractor shall submit an updated list of retrofitted off-road construction equipment as retrofitted equipment changes or comes on to the jobsite. The addition or deletion of any diesel powered equipment shall be included on the updated list.

If any diesel powered off-road equipment is found to be in non-compliance with any portion of this special provision, the Engineer will issue the Contractor a diesel retrofit deficiency deduction.

Any costs associated with retrofitting any diesel powered off-road equipment with emission control devices shall be considered as included in the contract unit prices bid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed. The Contractor's compliance with this notice and any associated regulations shall not be grounds for a claim.

Diesel Retrofit Deficiency Deduction

When the Engineer determines that a diesel retrofit deficiency exists, a daily monetary deduction will be imposed for each calendar day or fraction thereof the deficiency continues to exist. The calendar day(s) will begin when the time period for correction is exceeded and end with the Engineer's written acceptance of the correction. The daily monetary deduction will be \$1,000.00 for each deficiency identified.

The deficiency will be based on lack of diesel retrofit emissions control.

If a Contractor accumulates three diesel retrofit deficiency deductions for the same piece of equipment in a contract period, the Contractor will be shutdown until the deficiency is corrected.

Such a shutdown will not be grounds for any extension of the contract time, waiver of penalties, or be grounds for any claim.

CORRUGATED PLASTIC PIPE (CULVERT AND STORM SEWER) (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2021

Revise Tables IIIA and IIIB of Article 542.03 and the storm sewers tables of Article 550.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

(SEE TABLES ON NEXT 10 PAGES)

"PIPE CULVERTS TABLE IIIA: PLASTIC PIPE PERMITTED FOR A GIVEN PIPE DIAMETER AND FILL HEIGHT OVER THE TOP OF THE PIPE

			Туре 1					Туре 2	2			Type 3 Type 4						4		
Nominal	F	ill Heigh			S,	Fill	Height:			า 3',	Fill	-		Greater than 10', Fill Height: Greater than 15', ceeding 15' not exceeding 20'						
Diameter		WI	<u>th 1' m</u>	ıın			not ex	ceedi	ng Tu			not ex	ceeair	ng 15			not e	xceea	ng 20	
(in.)	PVC	CPVC	PE	CPE	CPP	PVC	CPVC	PE	CPE	CPP	PVC	CPVC	PE	CPE	CPP	PVC	CPVC	PE	CPE	CPP
10	Χ	QPL	Χ	QPL	NA	Х	QPL	Х	QPL	NA	Χ	QPL	Χ	QPL	NA	Х	QPL	Χ	QPL	NA
12	Χ	QPL	Χ	QPL	QPL	Χ	QPL	Χ	QPL	QPL	Χ	QPL	Χ	QPL	QPL	Χ	QPL	Χ	QPL	QPL
15	Χ	QPL	NA	QPL	QPL	Х	QPL	NA	QPL	QPL	Χ	QPL	NA	QPL	QPL	Χ	QPL	NA	QPL	QPL
18	Χ	QPL	Χ	QPL	QPL	Х	QPL	Χ	QPL	QPL	Χ	QPL	Χ	QPL	QPL	Χ	QPL	Χ	QPL	QPL
21	Χ	QPL	NA	QPL	NA	Χ	QPL	NA	QPL	NA	Χ	QPL	NA	QPL	NA	Χ	QPL	NA	NA	NA
24	Х	QPL	Х	QPL	QPL	Х	QPL	Χ	QPL	QPL	Χ	QPL	Χ	QPL	QPL	Χ	QPL	Χ	NA	QPL
27	Х	NA	NA	NA	NA	Х	NA	NA	NA	NA	Х	NA	NA	NA	NA	Χ	NA	NA	NA	NA
30	Χ	QPL	Χ	QPL	QPL	Χ	QPL	Χ	QPL	QPL	Χ	QPL	Χ	QPL	QPL	Χ	QPL	Χ	NA	QPL
36	Х	QPL	Х	QPL	QPL	Х	QPL	Χ	QPL	QPL	Х	QPL	Χ	QPL	QPL	Χ	QPL	Χ	NA	QPL
42	Х	NA	Х	QPL	QPL	Х	NA	Χ	QPL	QPL	Х	NA	Χ	NA	QPL	Χ	NA	Χ	NA	NA
48	Χ	NA	Χ	QPL	QPL	Χ	NA	Χ	QPL	QPL	Χ	NA	Χ	NA	QPL	Χ	NA	Χ	NA	NA
54	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
60	NA	NA	NA	QPL	QPL	NA	NA	NA	QPL	QPL	NA	NA	NA	NA	QPL	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA

Notes: PVC

PVC Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe
CPVC Corrugated Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe with a Smooth Interior

PE Polyethylene Pipe

Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe with a Smooth Interior Corrugated Polypropylene Pipe with a Smooth Interior CPE CPP

Χ Permitted

Permitted for the producers approved for that diameter in the Department's qualified product list QPL

Not Acceptable

PIPE CULVERTS (metric) TABLE IIIA: PLASTIC PIPE PERMITTED FOR A GIVEN PIPE DIAMETER AND FILL HEIGHT OVER THE TOP OF THE PIPE

		Type 1 Type 2									1	Гуре 3		Type 4							
Nominal Diameter		II Height with 0.3				Fill I	Height: not ex			1 m,	Fill F	leight: not exc			,	Fill Height: Greater than 4.5 m, not exceeding 6 m					
(mm)	PVC	CPVC	PE	CPE	CPP	PVC	CPVC	PE	CPE	CPP	PVC	CPVC	PE	CPE	CPP	PVC	CPVC	PE	CPE	CPP	
250	Х	QPL	Х	QPL	NA	Х	QPL	Χ	QPL	NA	Χ	QPL	Χ	QPL	NA	Χ	QPL	Χ	QPL	NA	
300	Χ	QPL	Χ	QPL	QPL	Χ	QPL	Χ	QPL	QPL	Χ	QPL	Χ	QPL	QPL	Χ	QPL	Χ	QPL	QPL	
375	Х	QPL	NA	QPL	QPL	Х	QPL	NA	QPL	QPL	Χ	QPL	NA	QPL	QPL	Χ	QPL	NA	QPL	QPL	
450	Χ	QPL	Χ	QPL	QPL	Х	QPL	Χ	QPL	QPL	Х	QPL	Χ	QPL	QPL	Х	QPL	Χ	QPL	QPL	
525	Χ	QPL	NA	QPL	NA	Χ	QPL	NA	QPL	NA	Χ	QPL	NA	QPL	NA	Χ	QPL	NA	NA	NA	
600	Χ	QPL	Χ	QPL	QPL	Х	QPL	Χ	QPL	QPL	Х	QPL	Χ	QPL	QPL	Х	QPL	Χ	NA	QPL	
675	Χ	NA	NA	NA	NA	Х	NA	NA	NA	NA	Χ	NA	NA	NA	NA	Х	NA	NA	NA	NA	
750	Χ	QPL	Χ	QPL	QPL	Χ	QPL	Χ	QPL	QPL	Χ	QPL	Χ	QPL	QPL	Χ	QPL	Χ	NA	QPL	
900	Χ	QPL	Χ	QPL	QPL	Х	QPL	Χ	QPL	QPL	Χ	QPL	Χ	QPL	QPL	Х	QPL	Χ	NA	QPL	
1050	Χ	NA	Χ	QPL	QPL	Х	NA	Χ	QPL	QPL	Χ	NA	Χ	NA	QPL	Х	NA	Χ	NA	NA	
1200	Χ	NA	Χ	QPL	QPL	Χ	NA	Χ	QPL	QPL	Χ	NA	Χ	NA	QPL	Χ	NA	Χ	NA	NA	
1350	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	
1500	NA	NA	NA	QPL	QPL	NA	NA	NA	QPL	QPL	NA	NA	NA	NA	QPL	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	

Notes: PVC Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe
CPVC Corrugated Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe with a Smooth Interior
PE Polyvethylene Pipe

PE CPE Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe with a Smooth Interior Corrugated Polypropylene Pipe with a Smooth Interior CPP

Permitted Χ

QPL Permitted for the producers approved for that diameter in the Department's qualified product list

NA Not Acceptable

PIPE CULVERTS TABLE IIIB: PLASTIC PIPE PERMITTED FOR A GIVEN PIPE DIAMETER AND FILL HEIGHT OVER THE TOP OF THE PIPE Type 5 Type 6 Type 7 Fill Height: Greater than 20', Fill Height: Greater than 30', Fill Height: Greater than 25', Nominal not exceeding 25' not exceeding 30' not exceeding 35' Diameter (in.) CPVC PΕ CPE CPP PVC CPVC PVC **PVC** PΕ **CPVC** PΕ 10 Χ QPL Χ QPL NA Χ QPL Χ Χ QPL Χ 12 QPL Χ QPL QPL Χ QPL Χ Χ QPL Χ Х 15 Х NA QPL Χ QPL NA Х NA QPL NA QPL 18 Χ QPL Χ NA NA Χ QPL Χ Χ QPL Χ Χ Х QPL Х 21 QPL NA NA NA NA QPL NA 24 Χ QPL Χ NA NA Χ QPL Χ Χ QPL Χ Χ Χ 27 Χ NA NA NA NA NA NA NA NA 30 Χ QPL QPL Χ QPL Χ Χ QPL Χ Χ NA 36 QPL Χ Χ QPL Х Χ QPL Х Χ NA NA 42 Х NA Χ NA NA Χ NA Χ Χ NA Χ Χ Х 48 Χ NA NA NA Χ NA Χ NA Х 54 NA 60 NA NA

Notes: PVC Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe

CPVC Corrugated Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe with a Smooth Interior CPP Corrugated Polypropylene Pipe with a Smooth Interior

X Permitted

QPL Permitted for the producers approved for that diameter in the Department's qualified product list

NA Not Acceptable

PIPE CULVERTS (metric) TABLE IIIB: PLASTIC PIPE PERMITTED FOR A GIVEN PIPE DIAMETER AND FILL HEIGHT OVER THE TOP OF THE PIPE

			Type 5				Type 6		Type 7			
Nominal			t: Greater				t: Greater the		Fill Height: Greater than 9 m, not exceeding 10.5 m			
Diameter (mm)	PVC	CPVC	PE	CPE	CPP	PVC	CPVC	PE	PVC	CPVC	PE	
250	Χ	QPL	Χ	QPL	NA	Х	QPL	Х	X	QPL	Х	
300	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL	X	QPL	X	X	QPL	X	
375	Χ	QPL	NA	NA	QPL	Х	QPL	NA	Х	QPL	NA	
450	X	QPL	X	NA	NA	X	QPL	X	X	QPL	X	
525	X	QPL	NA	NA	NA	X	QPL	NA	X	QPL	NA	
600	Χ	QPL	Χ	NA	NA	Х	QPL	Х	Х	QPL	Х	
675	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	X	NA	NA	X	NA	NA	
750	X	QPL	X	NA	QPL	X	QPL	X	X	QPL	X	
900	Χ	QPL	Χ	NA	NA	Х	QPL	Х	Х	QPL	Х	
1000	X	NA	X	NA	NA	X	NA	X	X	NA	X	
1200	X	NA	X	NA	NA	X	NA	X	X	NA	X	
1350	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	
1500	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	

Notes: PVC

PVC Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe
CPVC Corrugated Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe with a Smooth Interior
CPP Corrugated Polypropylene Pipe with a Smooth Interior

Χ Permitted

QPL Permitted for the producers approved for that diameter in the Department's qualified product list Not Acceptable

NA

STORM SEWERS KIND OF MATERIAL PERMITTED AND STRENGTH REQUIRED FOR A GIVEN PIPE DIAMETERS AND FILL HEIGHTS OVER THE TOP OF THE PIPE

	Type 1							Type 2								
Nominal Diameter in.		Fill Height: 3' and less, with 1' min.						Fill Height: Greater than 3', not exceeding 10'								
"".	RCCP	CSP	ESCP	PVC	CPVC	PE	CPE	CPP	RCCP	CSP	ESCP	PVC	CPVC	PE	CPE	CPP
10	NA	3	Х	Х	QPL	Х	QPL	NA	NA	1	*X	Х	QPL	Х	QPL	NA
12	IV	NA	Х	Х	QPL	X	QPL	QPL	II	1	*X	Χ	QPL	X	QPL	QPL
15	IV	NA	NA	Χ	QPL	NA	QPL	QPL	II	1	*X	Χ	QPL	NA	QPL	QPL
18	IV	NA	NA	Х	QPL	Χ	QPL	QPL	=	2	Х	Χ	QPL	Χ	QPL	QPL
21	III	NA	NA	Х	QPL	NA	QPL	NA	II	2	Х	Χ	QPL	NA	QPL	NA
24	III	NA	NA	Χ	QPL	Χ	QPL	QPL	II	2	Χ	Χ	QPL	Χ	QPL	QPL
27	III	NA	NA	Х	NA	NA	NA	NA	II	3	Х	Χ	NA	NA	NA	NA
30	IV	NA	NA	Х	QPL	X	QPL	QPL	II	3	Х	Χ	QPL	X	QPL	QPL
33	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	II	NA	Χ	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
36	III	NA	NA	Х	QPL	Χ	QPL	QPL	II	NA	Х	Χ	QPL	Χ	QPL	QPL
42	II	NA	Х	Х	NA	Χ	QPL	QPL	II	NA	Х	Χ	NA	Χ	QPL	QPL
48	II	NA	Χ	Χ	NA	Χ	QPL	QPL	II	NA	Χ	Χ	NA	Χ	QPL	QPL
54	ll l	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
60	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	QPL	QPL	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	QPL	QPL
66	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
72	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
78	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
84	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	Ш	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
90	ll l	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
96	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
102	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
108	 Coinforces	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	Ш	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA

Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe RCCP

CSP Concrete Sewer, Storm drain, and Culvert Pipe (number in column indicates strength class)

Extra Strength Clay Pipe **ESCP** PVC

Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe Corrugated Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe with a Smooth Interior CPVC

PΕ Polyethylene Pipe

CPE Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe with a Smooth Interior CPP Corrugated Polypropylene Pipe with a Smooth Interior

Permitted Χ

QPL Permitted for the producers approved for that diameter in the Department's qualified product list

Not Acceptable NA

May also use Standard Strength Clay Pipe

FOR A GIVEN PIPE DIAMETERS AND FILL HEIGHTS OVER THE TOP OF THE PIPE Type 1 Type 2 Nominal Fill Height: 1 m and less, Fill Height: Greater than 1 m, Diameter with 300 mm min. not exceeding 3 m mm PVC **RCCP CSP ESCP** CPVC PΕ CPE CPP **RCCP PVC** CPE CPP **CSP ESCP** CPVC PΕ 250 NA 3 Χ QPL Χ QPL NA *X QPL Χ QPL NA Χ NA 1 Х 300 Χ Χ QPL Χ QPL QPL *X Χ QPL Χ QPL QPL IV NA Ш 1 375 IV NA NA Χ QPL NA QPL QPL Ш 1 *X Х QPL NA QPL QPL NA Χ 2 Χ Х QPL QPL 450 IV NA QPL Χ QPL QPL Ш QPL Х QPL 525 Ш NA NA Χ QPL NA QPL NA Ш 2 Χ Х QPL NA NA Χ QPL QPL QPL 2 Χ Х QPL QPL QPL 600 Ш NA NA Χ Ш Χ 675 NA Χ NA Ш 3 Χ Χ NA NA NA NA NA NA NA NA 750 Х QPL Х QPL QPL Х Х QPL QPL QPL IV NA NA Ш 3 Х 825 Ш NA NA NA NA Ш NA Χ NA NA NA NA NA NA NA NA Χ QPL Х QPL Χ QPL Χ QPL QPL 900 Ш NA NA QPL Ш NA Χ QPL 1050 Χ Χ NA Χ QPL QPL Χ Х NA Χ QPL Ш NA Ш NA 1200 Х Χ QPL QPL Х Х Χ QPL QPL Ш NA Χ NA Ш NA NA

NA

QPL

NA

NA

NA

NA

NA

NA

NA

NA

Ш

Ш

Ш

Ш

Ш

Ш

Ш

Ш

Ш

Ш

NA

QPL

NA

NA

NA

NA

NA

NA

NA

NA

NA

QPL

NA

NA

NA

NA

NA

NA

NA

NA

STORM SEWERS (metric) KIND OF MATERIAL PERMITTED AND STRENGTH REQUIRED

NA NA RCCP Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe

NA

CSP Concrete Sewer, Storm drain, and Culvert Pipe (number in column indicates strength class)

NA

QPL

NA

NA

NA

NA

NA

NA

NA

NA

ESCP Extra Strength Clay Pipe PVC Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe

Ш

Ш

Ш

CPVC Corrugated Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe with a Smooth Interior

PΕ Polyethylene Pipe

CPE Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe with a Smooth Interior CPP Corrugated Polypropylene Pipe with a Smooth Interior

Permitted Χ

1350

1500

1650

1800

1950

2100

2250

2400

2550

2700

QPL Permitted for the producers approved for that diameter in the Department's qualified product list

Not Acceptable NA

May also use Standard Strength Clay Pipe

NA

STORM SEWERS KIND OF MATERIAL PERMITTED AND STRENGTH REQUIRED FOR A GIVEN PIPE DIAMETERS AND FILL HEIGHTS OVER THE TOP OF THE PIPE Type 3 Type 4 Nominal Fill Height: Greater than 10' Fill Height: Greater than 15' Diameter not exceeding 15' not exceeding 20' in. PVC **RCCP CSP ESCP** CPVC CPE CPP **RCCP** PVC CPE CPP PΕ **CSP ESCP CPVC** PΕ NA 2 Χ QPL Χ QPL 3 Χ QPL Χ QPL 10 Χ NA NA Х NA 12 2 Χ QPL Χ QPL QPL Χ QPL Χ QPL QPL Χ IV NA NA Ш 15 Ш 3 Χ Χ QPL NA QPL QPL IV NA NA Χ QPL NA QPL QPL 18 Χ Χ Х QPL Ш NA QPL Χ QPL QPL IV NA NA QPL Х QPL 21 Ш NA NA Χ QPL NA QPL NA IV NA NA Х QPL NA NA NA Χ QPL QPL QPL Х QPL QPL 24 Ш NA NA Χ IV NA NA Χ NA 27 NA Χ NA IV NA X NA NA NA NA NA NA NA NA 30 QPL QPL Х QPL NA NA Х Χ QPL IV NA NA QPL Х NA Ш 33 NA NA NA IV NA NA NA Ш NA NA NA NA NA NA NA NA 36 Χ QPL QPL Χ QPL NA NA Χ QPL QPL IV NA NA Χ NA 42 NA Χ Χ QPL IV Х NA Χ NA Ш NA NA NA NA NA NA 48 Χ QPL Х Χ Ш NA NA Χ NA NA IV NA NA NA NA NA 54 Ш NA NA NA NA NA NA NA IV NA NA NA NA NA NA NA 60 NA QPL NA NA NA Ш NA NA NA NA NA IV NA NA NA NA 66 NA NA NA NA NA NA NA IV NA NA NA NA NA NA NA 72 NA IV Ш NA 78 NA NA NA NA NA NA NA NA Ш NA NA NA IV NA NA NA 84 NA Ш NA NA NA NA NA NA IV NA NA NA NA NA NA NA 90 NA NA NA NA NA NA NA 1680 NA NA NA NA NA NA NA Ш 96 Ш NA NA NA NA NA NA NA 1690 NA NA NA NA NA NA NA 102 1700 Ш NA 108 1360 NA NA NA NA NA NA NA 1710 NA NA NA NA NA NA

RCCP Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe (RCCP with a number instead of a Roman numeral shall be furnished according to AASHTO M170 Section 6. This number represents the D-load to produce a 0.01 in crack.)

CSP Concrete Sewer, Storm drain, and Culvert Pipe (number in column indicates strength class)

ESCP Extra Strength Clay Pipe

Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe PVC

CPVC Corrugated Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe with a Smooth Interior

PΕ Polyethylene Pipe

CPE Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe with a Smooth Interior CPP Corrugated Polypropylene Pipe with a Smooth Interior

Permitted Χ

QPL Permitted for the producers approved for that diameter in the Department's qualified product list

NA Not Acceptable

STORM SEWERS (metric) KIND OF MATERIAL PERMITTED AND STRENGTH REQUIRED FOR A GIVEN PIPE DIAMETERS AND FILL HEIGHTS OVER THE TOP OF THE PIPE Type 3 Type 4 Nominal Fill Height: Greater than 3 m, Fill Height: Greater than 4.5 m, Diameter not exceeding 4.5 m not exceeding 6 m mm **RCCP CSP ESCP** PVC CPVC CPE CPP **RCCP PVC** CPE CPP PΕ **CSP ESCP CPVC** PΕ 250 NA 2 QPL Χ QPL 3 Χ QPL Χ QPL Χ Χ NA NA Х NA 300 2 Χ Χ QPL Χ QPL QPL Χ QPL Χ QPL QPL IV NA NA Ш 375 Ш 3 Χ Χ QPL NA QPL QPL IV NA NA Χ QPL NA QPL QPL Χ Χ Х Х QPL QPL 450 Ш NA QPL Χ QPL QPL IV NA NA QPL 525 Ш NA NA Χ QPL NA QPL NA IV NA NA Х QPL NA NA NA Χ QPL QPL QPL Х QPL QPL 600 Ш NA NA Χ IV NA NA Χ NA 675 NA Χ NA IV NA X NA NA NA NA NA NA NA NA NA Х QPL QPL QPL Х QPL 750 NA NA Χ IV NA NA QPL Х NA Ш 825 NA NA NA NA IV NA NA NA NA Ш NA NA NA NA NA NA Χ QPL QPL Χ QPL 900 NA NA Χ QPL QPL IV NA NA Χ NA 1050 NA Χ NA Χ QPL IV Х NA Χ NA Ш NA NA NA NA NA 1200 Х QPL Х Χ Ш NA NA Χ NA NA IV NA NA NA NA NA 1350 Ш NA NA NA NA NA NA NA IV NA NA NA NA NA NA NA 1500 NA NA QPL NA NA Ш NA NA NA NA IV NA NA NA NA NA 1650 NA NA NA NA NA NA NA IV NA NA NA NA NA NA NA 1800 NA NA IV Ш NA 1950 NA NA NA NA NA NA NA NA NA Ш NA NA NA IV NA NA 2100 NA Ш NA NA NA NA NA NA IV NA NA NA NA NA NA NA 2250 NA NA NA NA NA NA NA 80 NA NA NA NA NA NA NA Ш 2400 Ш NA NA NA NA NA NA NA 80 NA NA NA NA NA NA NA 2550 NA Ш NA NA NA NA NA NA 80 NA NA NA NA NA NA NA 2700 70 NA NA NA NA NA NA NA 80 NA NA NA NA NA NA

RCCP Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe (RCCP with a number instead of a Roman numeral shall be furnished according to AASHTO M170 Section 6. This number represents the D-load to produce a 25.4 micro-meter crack.)

CSP Concrete Sewer, Storm drain, and Culvert Pipe (number in column indicates strength class)

ESCP Extra Strength Clay Pipe PVC Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe

CPVC Corrugated Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe with a Smooth Interior

PE Polyethylene Pipe

CPE Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe with a Smooth Interior CPP Corrugated Polypropylene Pipe with a Smooth Interior

X Permitted

QPL Permitted for the producers approved for that diameter in the Department's qualified product list

NA Not Acceptable

STORM SEWERS KIND OF MATERIAL PERMITTED AND STRENGTH REQUIRED FOR A GIVEN PIPE DIAMETERS AND FILL HEIGHTS OVER THE TOP OF THE PIPE

	Type 5							Тур	oe 6			Type 7			
Nominal Diameter in.		Fill Height: Greater than 20', not exceeding 25'							eight: Greater than 25', not exceeding 30'			Fill Height: Greater than 30', not exceeding 35'			
	RCCP	PVC	CPVC	PE	CPE	CPP	RCCP	PVC	CPVC	PE	RCCP	PVC	CPVC	PE	
10	NA	Х	QPL	Х	QPL	NA	NA	Χ	QPL	Χ	NA	Х	QPL	Χ	
12	IV	Χ	QPL	Χ	QPL	QPL	V	Х	QPL	Χ	V	Χ	QPL	Χ	
15	IV	Χ	QPL	NA	NA	QPL	V	Χ	QPL	NA	V	Χ	QPL	NA	
18	IV	Χ	QPL	Χ	NA	NA	V	Х	QPL	Χ	V	Χ	QPL	Χ	
21	IV	Χ	QPL	NA	NA	NA	V	Х	QPL	NA	V	Χ	QPL	NA	
24	IV	Χ	QPL	Χ	NA	NA	V	Χ	QPL	Χ	V	Χ	QPL	Χ	
27	IV	Χ	NA	NA	NA	NA	V	X	NA	NA	V	Χ	NA	NA	
30	IV	Χ	QPL	Χ	NA	QPL	V	Χ	QPL	Χ	V	Χ	QPL	Χ	
33	IV	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	V	NA	NA	NA	V	NA	NA	NA	
36	IV	Χ	QPL	Χ	NA	NA	V	Х	QPL	Χ	V	Χ	QPL	Χ	
42	IV	Χ	NA	X	NA	NA	V	Х	NA	Χ	V	Χ	NA	Χ	
48	IV	Χ	NA	Χ	NA	NA	V	Χ	NA	Χ	V	Χ	NA	Χ	
54	IV	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	V	NA	NA	NA	V	NA	NA	NA	
60	IV	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	V	NA	NA	NA	V	NA	NA	NA	
66	IV	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	V	NA	NA	NA	V	NA	NA	NA	
72	V	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	V	NA	NA	NA	V	NA	NA	NA	
78	2020	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	2370	NA	NA	NA	2730	NA	NA	NA	
84	2020	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	2380	NA	NA	NA	2740	NA	NA	NA	
90	2030	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	2390	NA	NA	NA	2750	NA	NA	NA	
96	2040	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	2400	NA	NA	NA	2750	NA	NA	NA	
102	2050	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	2410	NA	NA	NA	2760	NA	NA	NA	
108	2060	NA	NA to Culus	NA NA	NA	NA	2410	NA D with a	NA	NA	2770	NA	NA hall ha fuu	NA	

RCCP Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe (RCCP with a number instead of a Roman numeral shall be furnished according to AASHTO M170 Section 6. This number represents the D-load to produce a 0.01 in crack.)

PVC Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe

CPVC Corrugated Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe with a Smooth Interior

PE Polyethylene Pipe

CPE Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe with a Smooth Interior CPP Corrugated Polypropylene Pipe with a Smooth Interior

X Permitted

QPL Permitted for the producers approved for that diameter in the Department's qualified product list

NA Not Acceptable

STORM SEWERS (metric) KIND OF MATERIAL PERMITTED AND STRENGTH REQUIRED FOR A GIVEN PIPE DIAMETERS AND FILL HEIGHTS OVER THE TOP OF THE PIPE

	Type 5					Тур	pe 6			Type 7				
Nominal Diameter			eight: Gre				Fill Height: Greater than 7.5 m,			7.5 m,	Fill Height: Greater than 9 m,			
mm	not exceeding 7.5 m				not exceeding 9 m			ı	not exceed	ling 10.5 m	1			
	RCCP	PVC	CPVC	PE	CPE	CPP	RCCP	PVC	CPVC	PE	RCCP	PVC	CPVC	PE
250	NA	Х	QPL	Х	QPL	NA	NA	Х	QPL	Х	NA	Х	QPL	Х
300	IV	Х	QPL	Х	QPL	QPL	V	Χ	QPL	Χ	V	X	QPL	X
375	IV	Х	QPL	NA	NA	QPL	V	Χ	QPL	NA	V	X	QPL	NA
450	IV	Х	QPL	Х	NA	NA	V	Χ	QPL	Χ	V	Χ	QPL	X
525	IV	Х	QPL	NA	NA	NA	V	Χ	QPL	NA	V	X	QPL	NA
600	IV	Χ	QPL	Χ	NA	NA	V	Χ	QPL	Χ	V	Χ	QPL	Χ
675	IV	Х	NA	NA	NA	NA	V	Χ	NA	NA	V	Х	NA	NA
750	IV	Х	QPL	Х	NA	QPL	V	Χ	QPL	Χ	V	Χ	QPL	X
825	IV	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	V	NA	NA	NA	V	NA	NA	NA
900	IV	Х	QPL	Х	NA	NA	V	Χ	QPL	Χ	V	Χ	QPL	X
1050	IV	Х	NA	Х	NA	NA	V	Χ	NA	Χ	V	Χ	NA	X
1200	IV	Χ	NA	Χ	NA	NA	V	Χ	NA	Χ	V	Χ	NA	Χ
1350	IV	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	V	NA	NA	NA	V	NA	NA	NA
1500	IV	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	V	NA	NA	NA	V	NA	NA	NA
1650	IV	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	V	NA	NA	NA	V	NA	NA	NA
1800	V	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	V	NA	NA	NA	V	NA	NA	NA
1950	100	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	110	NA	NA	NA	130	NA	NA	NA
2100	100	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	110	NA	NA	NA	130	NA	NA	NA
2250	100	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	110	NA	NA	NA	130	NA	NA	NA
2400	100	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	120	NA	NA	NA	130	NA	NA	NA
2550	100	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	120	NA	NA	NA	130	NA	NA	NA
2700	100	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	120	NA	NA	NA NA	130	NA	NA	NA

RCCP Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe (RCCP with a number instead of a Roman numeral shall be furnished according to AASHTO M170 Section 6. This number represents the D-load to produce a 25.4 micro-meter crack.)

PVC Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe

CPVC Corrugated Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe with a Smooth Interior

PE Polyethylene Pipe

CPE Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe with a Smooth Interior CPP Corrugated Polypropylene Pipe with a Smooth Interior

X Permitted

QPL Permitted for the producers approved for that diameter in the Department's qualified product list

NA Not Acceptable"

Revise the first paragraph of Article 1040.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"1040.03 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe. Acceptance testing of PVC pipe and fittings shall be accomplished during the same construction season in which they are installed. The pipe shall meet the following additional requirements."

Revise Article 1040.04(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(b) Corrugated PE Pipe with a Smooth Interior. The manufacturer shall be listed as compliant through the NTPEP program and the pipe shall be according to AASHTO M 294 (nominal size – 12 to 60 in. (300 to 1500 mm)). The pipe shall be Type S or D."

Revise the first paragraph of Article 1040.04(d) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(d) PE Pipe with a Smooth Interior. The pipe shall be according to ASTM F 714 (DR 32.5) with a minimum cell classification of PE 335434 as defined in ASTM D 3350."

Revise the first paragraph of Article 1040.08 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"1040.08 Polypropylene (PP) Pipe. Storage and handling shall be according to the manufacturer's recommendations, except in no case shall the pipe be exposed to direct sunlight for more than six months. Acceptance testing of the pipe shall be accomplished during the same construction season in which it is installed. The pipe shall meet the following additional requirements."

DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PARTICIPATION (BDE)

Effective: September 1, 2000 Revised: March 2, 2019

<u>FEDERAL OBLIGATION</u>. The Department of Transportation, as a recipient of federal financial assistance, is required to take all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure nondiscrimination in the award and administration of contracts. Consequently, the federal regulatory provisions of 49 CFR Part 26 apply to this contract concerning the utilization of disadvantaged business enterprises. For the purposes of this Special Provision, a disadvantaged business enterprise (DBE) means a business certified by the Department in accordance with the requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 and listed in the Illinois Unified Certification Program (IL UCP) DBE Directory.

STATE OBLIGATION. This Special Provision will also be used by the Department to satisfy the requirements of the Business Enterprise for Minorities, Females, and Persons with Disabilities Act, 30 ILCS 575. When this Special Provision is used to satisfy state law requirements on 100 percent state-funded contracts, the federal government has no involvement in such contracts (not a federal-aid contract) and no responsibility to oversee the implementation of this Special Provision by the Department on those contracts. DBE participation on 100 percent state-funded contracts will not be credited toward fulfilling the Department's annual overall DBE goal required by the US Department of Transportation to comply with the federal DBE program requirements.

<u>CONTRACTOR ASSURANCE</u>. The Contractor makes the following assurance and agrees to include the assurance in each subcontract the Contractor signs with a subcontractor.

The Contractor, subrecipient, or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The Contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 in the award and administration of contracts funded in whole or in part with federal or state funds. Failure by the Contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the recipient deems appropriate, which may include, but is not limited to:

- (a) Withholding progress payments;
- (b) Assessing sanctions;
- (c) Liquidated damages; and/or
- (d) Disqualifying the Contractor from future bidding as non-responsible.

OVERALL GOAL SET FOR THE DEPARTMENT. As a requirement of compliance with 49 CFR Part 26, the Department has set an overall goal for DBE participation in its federally assisted contracts. That goal applies to all federal-aid funds the Department will expend in its federally assisted contracts for the subject reporting fiscal year. The Department is required to make a

good faith effort to achieve the overall goal. The dollar amount paid to all approved DBE companies performing work called for in this contract is eligible to be credited toward fulfillment of the Department's overall goal.

CONTRACT GOAL TO BE ACHIEVED BY THE CONTRACTOR. This contract includes a specific DBE utilization goal established by the Department. The goal has been included because the Department has determined the work of this contract has subcontracting opportunities that may be suitable for performance by DBE companies. The determination is based on an assessment of the type of work, the location of the work, and the availability of DBE companies to do a part of the work. The assessment indicates, in the absence of unlawful discrimination and in an arena of fair and open competition, DBE companies can be expected to perform 21.00 % of the work. This percentage is set as the DBE participation goal for this contract. Consequently, in addition to the other award criteria established for this contract, the Department will only award this contract to a bidder who makes a good faith effort to meet this goal of DBE participation in the performance of the work. A bidder makes a good faith effort for award consideration if either of the following is done in accordance with the procedures set for in this Special Provision:

- (a) The bidder documents enough DBE participation has been obtained to meet the goal or,
- (b) The bidder documents a good faith effort has been made to meet the goal, even though the effort did not succeed in obtaining enough DBE participation to meet the goal.

<u>DBE LOCATOR REFERENCES</u>. Bidders shall consult the IL UCP DBE Directory as a reference source for DBE-certified companies. In addition, the Department maintains a letting and item specific DBE locator information system whereby DBE companies can register their interest in providing quotes on particular bid items advertised for letting. Information concerning DBE companies willing to quote work for particular contracts may be obtained by contacting the Department's Bureau of Small Business Enterprises at telephone number (217) 785-4611, or by visiting the Department's website at:

http://www.idot.illinois.gov/doing-business/certifications/disadvantaged-business-enterprise-certification/il-ucp-directory/index.

<u>BIDDING PROCEDURES</u>. Compliance with this Special Provision is a material bidding requirement and failure of the bidder to comply will render the bid not responsive.

The bidder shall submit a DBE Utilization Plan (form SBE 2026), and a DBE Participation Statement (form SBE 2025) for each DBE company proposed for the performance of work to achieve the contract goal, with the bid. If the Utilization Plan indicates the contract goal will not be met, documentation of good faith efforts shall also be submitted. The documentation of good faith efforts must include copies of each DBE and non-DBE subcontractor quote submitted to the bidder when a non-DBE subcontractor is selected over a DBE for work on the contract. The required forms and documentation must be submitted as a single .pdf file using the "Integrated Contractor Exchange (iCX)" application within the Department's "EBids System".

The Department will not accept a Utilization Plan if it does not meet the bidding procedures set forth herein and the bid will be declared not responsive. In the event the bid is declared not responsive, the Department may elect to cause the forfeiture of the penal sum of the bidder's proposal guaranty and may deny authorization to bid the project if re-advertised for bids.

GOOD FAITH EFFORT PROCEDURES. The contract will not be awarded until the Utilization Plan is approved. All information submitted by the bidder must be complete, accurate and adequately document enough DBE participation has been obtained or document the good faith efforts of the bidder, in the event enough DBE participation has not been obtained, before the Department will commit to the performance of the contract by the bidder. The Utilization Plan will be approved by the Department if the Utilization Plan documents sufficient commercially useful DBE work to meet the contract goal or the bidder submits sufficient documentation of a good faith effort to meet the contract goal pursuant to 49 CFR Part 26, Appendix A. This means the bidder must show that all necessary and reasonable steps were taken to achieve the contract goal. Necessary and reasonable steps are those which, by their scope, intensity and appropriateness to the objective, could reasonably be expected to obtain sufficient DBE participation, even if they were not successful. The Department will consider the quality, quantity, and intensity of the kinds of efforts the bidder has made. Mere pro forma efforts, in other words efforts done as a matter of form, are not good faith efforts; rather, the bidder is expected to have taken genuine efforts that would be reasonably expected of a bidder actively and aggressively trying to obtain DBE participation sufficient to meet the contract goal.

- (a) The following is a list of types of action that the Department will consider as part of the evaluation of the bidder's good faith efforts to obtain participation. These listed factors are not intended to be a mandatory checklist and are not intended to be exhaustive. Other factors or efforts brought to the attention of the Department may be relevant in appropriate cases and will be considered by the Department.
 - (1) Soliciting through all reasonable and available means (e.g. attendance at pre-bid meetings, advertising and/or written notices) the interest of all certified DBE companies that have the capability to perform the work of the contract. The bidder must solicit this interest within sufficient time to allow the DBE companies to respond to the solicitation. The bidder must determine with certainty if the DBE companies are interested by taking appropriate steps to follow up initial solicitations.
 - (2) Selecting portions of the work to be performed by DBE companies in order to increase the likelihood that the DBE goals will be achieved. This includes, where appropriate, breaking out contract work items into economically feasible units to facilitate DBE participation, even when the Contractor might otherwise prefer to perform these work items with its own forces.
 - (3) Providing interested DBE companies with adequate information about the plans, specifications, and requirements of the contract in a timely manner to assist them in responding to a solicitation.

- (4) a. Negotiating in good faith with interested DBE companies. It is the bidder's responsibility to make a portion of the work available to DBE subcontractors and suppliers and to select those portions of the work or material needs consistent with the available DBE subcontractors and suppliers, so as to facilitate DBE participation. Evidence of such negotiation includes the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of DBE companies that were considered; a description of the information provided regarding the plans and specifications for the work selected for subcontracting; and evidence as to why additional agreements could not be reached for DBE companies to perform the work.
 - b. A bidder using good business judgment would consider a number of factors in negotiating with subcontractors, including DBE subcontractors, and would take a firm's price and capabilities as well as contract goals into consideration. However, the fact that there may be some additional costs involved in finding and using DBE companies is not in itself sufficient reason for a bidder's failure to meet the contract DBE goal, as long as such costs are reasonable. Also the ability or desire of a bidder to perform the work of a contract with its own organization does not relieve the bidder of the responsibility to make good faith efforts. Bidders are not, however, required to accept higher quotes from DBE companies if the price difference is excessive or unreasonable. In accordance with the above Bidding Procedures, the documentation of good faith efforts must include copies of each DBE and non-DBE subcontractor quote submitted to the bidder when a non-DBE subcontractor was selected over a DBE for work on the contract.
- (5) Not rejecting DBE companies as being unqualified without sound reasons based on a thorough investigation of their capabilities. The bidder's standing within its industry, membership in specific groups, organizations, or associations and political or social affiliations (for example union vs. non-union employee status) are not legitimate causes for the rejection or non-solicitation of bids in the bidder's efforts to meet the project goal.
- (6) Making efforts to assist interested DBE companies in obtaining bonding, lines of credit, or insurance as required by the recipient or Contractor.
- (7) Making efforts to assist interested DBE companies in obtaining necessary equipment, supplies, materials, or related assistance or services.
- (8) Effectively using the services of available minority/women community organizations; minority/women contractors' groups; local, state, and federal minority/women business assistance offices; and other organizations as allowed on a case-by-case basis to provide assistance in the recruitment and placement of DBE companies.
- (b) If the Department determines the bidder has made a good faith effort to secure the work commitment of DBE companies to meet the contract goal, the Department will award the contract provided it is otherwise eligible for award. If the Department determines the

bidder has failed to meet the requirements of this Special Provision or that a good faith effort has not been made, the Department will notify the responsible company official designated in the Utilization Plan that the bid is not responsive. The notification will also include a statement of reasons for the adverse determination. If the Utilization Plan is not approved because it is deficient as a technical matter, unless waived by the Department, the bidder will be notified and will be allowed no more than a five calendar day period to cure the deficiency.

(c) The bidder may request administrative reconsideration of an adverse determination by emailing the Department at "DOT.DBE.UP@illinois.gov" within the five calendar days after the receipt of the notification of the determination. The determination shall become final if a request is not made on or before the fifth calendar day. A request may provide additional written documentation or argument concerning the issues raised in the determination statement of reasons, provided the documentation and arguments address efforts made prior to submitting the bid. The request will be reviewed by the Department's Reconsideration Officer. The Reconsideration Officer will extend an opportunity to the bidder to meet in person to consider all issues of documentation and whether the bidder made a good faith effort to meet the goal. After the review by the Reconsideration Officer, the bidder will be sent a written decision within ten working days after receipt of the request for reconsideration, explaining the basis for finding that the bidder did or did not meet the goal or make adequate good faith efforts to do so. A final decision by the Reconsideration Officer that a good faith effort was made shall approve the Utilization Plan submitted by the bidder and shall clear the contract for award. A final decision that a good faith effort was not made shall render the bid not responsive.

CALCULATING DBE PARTICIPATION. The Utilization Plan values represent work anticipated to be performed and paid for upon satisfactory completion. The Department is only able to count toward the achievement of the overall goal and the contract goal the value of payments made for the work actually performed by DBE companies. In addition, a DBE must perform a commercially useful function on the contract to be counted. A commercially useful function is generally performed when the DBE is responsible for the work and is carrying out its responsibilities by actually performing, managing, and supervising the work involved. The Department and Contractor are governed by the provisions of 49 CFR Part 26.55(c) on questions of commercially useful functions as it affects the work. Specific counting guidelines are provided in 49 CFR Part 26.55, the provisions of which govern over the summary contained herein.

- (a) DBE as the Contractor: 100 percent goal credit for that portion of the work performed by the DBE's own forces, including the cost of materials and supplies. Work that a DBE subcontracts to a non-DBE does not count toward the DBE goals.
- (b) DBE as a joint venture Contractor: 100 percent goal credit for that portion of the total dollar value of the contract equal to the distinct, clearly defined portion of the work performed by the DBE's own forces.

- (c) DBE as a subcontractor: 100 percent goal credit for the work of the subcontract performed by the DBE's own forces, including the cost of materials and supplies, excluding the purchase of materials and supplies or the lease of equipment by the DBE subcontractor from the Contractor or its affiliates. Work that a DBE subcontractor in turn subcontracts to a non-DBE does not count toward the DBE goal.
- (d) DBE as a trucker: 100 percent goal credit for trucking participation provided the DBE is responsible for the management and supervision of the entire trucking operation for which it is responsible. At least one truck owned, operated, licensed, and insured by the DBE must be used on the contract. Credit will be given for the following:
 - (1) The DBE may lease trucks from another DBE firm, including an owner-operator who is certified as a DBE. The DBE who leases trucks from another DBE receives credit for the total value of the transportation services the lessee DBE provides on the contract.
 - (2) The DBE may also lease trucks from a non-DBE firm, including from an owner-operator. The DBE who leases trucks from a non-DBE is entitled to credit only for the fee or commission is receives as a result of the lease arrangement.
- (e) DBE as a material supplier:
 - (1) 60 percent goal credit for the cost of the materials or supplies purchased from a DBE regular dealer.
 - (2) 100 percent goal credit for the cost of materials of supplies obtained from a DBE manufacturer.
 - (3) 100 percent credit for the value of reasonable fees and commissions for the procurement of materials and supplies if not a DBE regular dealer or DBE manufacturer.

CONTRACT COMPLIANCE. Compliance with this Special Provision is an essential part of the contract. The Department is prohibited by federal regulations from crediting the participation of a DBE included in the Utilization Plan toward either the contract goal or the Department's overall goal until the amount to be applied toward the goals has been paid to the DBE. The following administrative procedures and remedies govern the compliance by the Contractor with the contractual obligations established by the Utilization Plan. After approval of the Utilization Plan and award of the contract, the Utilization Plan and individual DBE Participation Statements become part of the contract. If the Contractor did not succeed in obtaining enough DBE participation to achieve the advertised contract goal, and the Utilization Plan was approved and contract awarded based upon a determination of good faith, the total dollar value of DBE work calculated in the approved Utilization Plan as a percentage of the awarded contract value shall become the amended contract goal. All work indicated for performance by an approved DBE shall be performed, managed, and supervised by the DBE executing the DBE Participation Commitment Statement.

- (a) <u>NO AMENDMENT</u>. No amendment to the Utilization Plan may be made without prior written approval from the Department's Bureau of Small Business Enterprises. All requests for amendment to the Utilization Plan shall be emailed to the Department at <u>DOT.DBE.UP@illinois.gov</u>.
- (b) <u>CHANGES TO WORK</u>. Any deviation from the DBE condition-of-award or contract plans, specifications, or special provisions must be approved, in writing, by the Department as provided elsewhere in the Contract. The Contractor shall notify affected DBEs in writing of any changes in the scope of work which result in a reduction in the dollar amount condition-of-award to the contract. Where the revision includes work committed to a new DBE subcontractor, not previously involved in the project, then a Request for Approval of Subcontractor, Department form BC 260A or AER 260A, must be signed and submitted. If the commitment of work is in the form of additional tasks assigned to an existing subcontract, a new Request for Approval of Subcontractor will not be required. However, the Contractor must document efforts to assure the existing DBE subcontractor is capable of performing the additional work and has agreed in writing to the change.
- (c) <u>SUBCONTRACT</u>. The Contractor must provide copies of DBE subcontracts to the Department upon request. Subcontractors shall ensure that all lower tier subcontracts or agreements with DBEs to supply labor or materials be performed in accordance with this Special Provision.
- (d) <u>ALTERNATIVE WORK METHODS</u>. In addition to the above requirements for reductions in the condition of award, additional requirements apply to the two cases of Contractorinitiated work substitution proposals. Where the contract allows alternate work methods which serve to delete or create underruns in condition of award DBE work, and the Contractor selects that alternate method or, where the Contractor proposes a substitute work method or material that serves to diminish or delete work committed to a DBE and replace it with other work, then the Contractor must demonstrate one of the following:
 - (1) The replacement work will be performed by the same DBE (as long as the DBE is certified in the respective item of work) in a modification of the condition of award; or
 - (2) The DBE is aware its work will be deleted or will experience underruns and has agreed in writing to the change. If this occurs, the Contractor shall substitute other work of equivalent value to a certified DBE or provide documentation of good faith efforts to do so; or
 - (3) The DBE is not capable of performing the replacement work or has declined to perform the work at a reasonable competitive price. If this occurs, the Contractor shall substitute other work of equivalent value to a certified DBE or provide documentation of good faith efforts to do so.

(e) TERMINATION AND REPLACEMENT PROCEDURES. The Contractor shall not terminate or replace a DBE listed on the approved Utilization Plan, or perform with other forces work designated for a listed DBE except as provided in this Special Provision. The Contractor shall utilize the specific DBEs listed to perform the work and supply the materials for which each is listed unless the Contractor obtains the Department's written consent as provided in subsection (a) of this part. Unless Department consent is provided for termination of a DBE subcontractor, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any payment for work or material unless it is performed or supplied by the DBE in the Utilization Plan.

As stated above, the Contractor shall not terminate or replace a DBE subcontractor listed in the approved Utilization Plan without prior written consent. This includes, but is not limited to, instances in which the Contractor seeks to perform work originally designated for a DBE subcontractor with its own forces or those of an affiliate, a non-DBE firm, or with another DBE firm. Written consent will be granted only if the Bureau of Small Business Enterprises agrees, for reasons stated in its concurrence document, that the Contractor has good cause to terminate or replace the DBE firm. Before transmitting to the Bureau of Small Business Enterprises any request to terminate and/or substitute a DBE subcontractor, the Contractor shall give notice in writing to the DBE subcontractor, with a copy to the Bureau, of its intent to request to terminate and/or substitute, and the reason for the request. The Contractor shall give the DBE five days to respond to the Contractor's notice. The DBE so notified shall advise the Bureau and the Contractor of the reasons, if any, why it objects to the proposed termination of its subcontract and why the Bureau should not approve the Contractor's action. If required in a particular case as a matter of public necessity, the Bureau may provide a response period shorter than five days.

For purposes of this paragraph, good cause includes the following circumstances:

- (1) The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to execute a written contract;
- (2) The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to perform the work of its subcontract in a way consistent with normal industry standards. Provided, however, that good cause does not exist if the failure or refusal of the DBE subcontractor to perform its work on the subcontract results from the bad faith or discriminatory action of the Contractor;
- (3) The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to meet the Contractor's reasonable, nondiscriminatory bond requirements;
- (4) The listed DBE subcontractor becomes bankrupt, insolvent, or exhibits credit unworthiness:
- (5) The listed DBE subcontractor is ineligible to work on public works projects because of suspension and debarment proceedings pursuant 2 CFR Parts 180, 215 and 1200 or applicable state law.

- (6) The Contractor has determined the listed DBE subcontractor is not a responsible contractor;
- (7) The listed DBE subcontractor voluntarily withdraws from the projects and provides written notice to the Contractor of its withdrawal;
- (8) The listed DBE is ineligible to receive DBE credit for the type of work required;
- (9) A DBE owner dies or becomes disabled with the result that the listed DBE subcontractor is unable to complete its work on the contract;
- (10) Other documented good cause that compels the termination of the DBE subcontractor. Provided, that good cause does not exist if the Contractor seeks to terminate a DBE it relied upon to obtain the contract so that the Contractor can self-perform the work for which the DBE contractor was engaged or so that the Contractor can substitute another DBE or non-DBE contractor after contract award.
 - When a DBE is terminated or fails to complete its work on the Contract for any reason, the Contractor shall make a good faith effort to find another DBE to substitute for the original DBE to perform at least the same amount of work under the contract as the terminated DBE to the extent needed to meet the established Contract goal. The good faith efforts shall be documented by the Contractor. If the Department requests documentation under this provision, the Contractor shall submit the documentation within seven days, which may be extended for an additional seven days if necessary at the request of the Contractor. The Department will provide a written determination to the Contractor stating whether or not good faith efforts have been demonstrated.
- (f) FINAL PAYMENT. After the performance of the final item of work or delivery of material by a DBE and final payment therefore to the DBE by the Contractor, but not later than 30 calendar days after payment has been made by the Department to the Contractor for such work or material, the Contractor shall submit a DBE Payment Agreement on Department form SBE 2115 to the Resident Engineer. If full and final payment has not been made to the DBE, the DBE Payment Agreement shall indicate whether a disagreement as to the payment required exists between the Contractor and the DBE or if the Contractor believes the work has not been satisfactorily completed. If the Contractor does not have the full amount of work indicated in the Utilization Plan performed by the DBE companies indicated in the Utilization Plan and after good faith efforts are reviewed, the Department may deduct from contract payments to the Contractor the amount of the goal not achieved as liquidated and ascertained damages. The Contractor may request an administrative reconsideration of any amount deducted as damages pursuant to subsection (h) of this part.
- (g) <u>ENFORCEMENT</u>. The Department reserves the right to withhold payment to the Contractor to enforce the provisions of this Special Provision. Final payment shall not be

made on the contract until such time as the Contractor submits sufficient documentation demonstrating achievement of the goal in accordance with this Special Provision or after liquidated damages have been determined and collected.

(h) <u>RECONSIDERATION</u>. Notwithstanding any other provision of the contract, including but not limited to Article 109.09 of the Standard Specifications, the Contractor may request administrative reconsideration of a decision to deduct the amount of the goal not achieved as liquidated damages. A request to reconsider shall be delivered to the Contract Compliance Section and shall be handled and considered in the same manner as set forth in paragraph (c) of "Good Faith Effort Procedures" of this Special Provision, except a final decision that a good faith effort was not made during contract performance to achieve the goal agreed to in the Utilization Plan shall be the final administrative decision of the Department. The result of the reconsideration process is not administratively appealable to the U.S. Department of Transportation.

DISPOSAL FEES (BDE)

Effective: November 1, 2018

Replace Articles 109.04(b)(5) - 109.04(b)(8) of the Standard Specifications with the following:

- "(5) Disposal Fees. When the extra work performed includes paying for disposal fees at a clean construction and demolition debris facility, an uncontaminated soil fill operation or a landfill, the Contractor shall receive, as administrative costs, an amount equal to five percent of the first \$10,000 and one percent of any amount over \$10,000 of the total approved costs of such fees.
- (6) Miscellaneous. No additional allowance will be made for general superintendence, the use of small tools, or other costs for which no specific allowance is herein provided.
- (7) Statements. No payment will be made for work performed on a force account basis until the Contractor has furnished the Engineer with itemized statements of the cost of such force account work. Statements shall be accompanied and supported by invoices for all materials used and transportation charges. However, if materials used on the force account work are not specifically purchased for such work but are taken from the Contractor's stock, then in lieu of the invoices, the Contractor shall furnish an affidavit certifying that such materials were taken from his/her stock, that the quantity claimed was actually used, and that the price and transportation claimed represent the actual cost to the Contractor.

Itemized statements at the cost of force account work shall be detailed as follows.

- a. Name, classification, date, daily hours, total hours, rate, and extension for each laborer and foreman. Payrolls shall be submitted to substantiate actual wages paid if so requested by the Engineer.
- b. Designation, dates, daily hours, total hours, rental rate, and extension for each unit of machinery and equipment.
- c. Quantities of materials, prices and extensions.
- d. Transportation of materials.
- e. Cost of property damage, liability and workmen's compensation insurance premiums, unemployment insurance contributions, and social security tax.
- (8) Work Performed by an Approved Subcontractor. When extra work is performed by an approved subcontractor, the Contractor shall receive, as administrative costs, an amount equal to five percent of the total approved costs of such work with the minimum payment being \$100.

(9) All statements of the cost of force account work shall be furnished to the Engineer not later than 60 days after receipt of the Central Bureau of Construction form "Extra Work Daily Report". If the statement is not received within the specified time frame, all demands for payment for the extra work are waived and the Department is released from any and all such demands. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to ensure that all statements are received within the specified time regardless of the manner or method of delivery."

EMULSIFIED ASPHALTS (BDE)

Effective: August 1, 2019

Revise Article 1032.06 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"1032.06 Emulsified Asphalts. Emulsified asphalts will be accepted according to the current Bureau of Materials Policy Memorandum, "Emulsified Asphalt Acceptance Procedure". These materials shall be homogeneous and shall show no separation of asphalt after thorough mixing, within 30 days after delivery, provided separation has not been caused by freezing. They shall coat the aggregate being used in the work to the satisfaction of the Engineer and shall be according to the following requirements.

- (a) Anionic Emulsified Asphalt. Anionic emulsified asphalts RS-1, RS-2, HFRS-2, SS-1h, and SS-1 shall be according to AASHTO M 140, except as follows.
 - (1) The cement mixing test will be waived when the emulsion is being used as a tack coat.
 - (2) The Solubility in Trichloroethylene test according to AASHTO T 44 may be run in lieu of Ash Content and shall meet a minimum of 97.5 percent.
- (b) Cationic Emulsified Asphalt. Cationic emulsified asphalts CRS-1, CRS-2, CSS-1h, and CSS-1 shall be according to AASHTO M 208, except as follows.
 - (1) The cement mixing test will be waived when the emulsion is being used as a tack coat.
 - (2) The Solubility in Trichloroethylene test according to AASHTO T 44 may be run in lieu of Ash Content and shall meet a minimum of 97.5 percent.
- (c) High Float Emulsion. High float emulsions HFE-90, HFE-150, and HFE-300 are medium setting and shall be according to the following table.

Test	HFE-90	HFE-150	HFE-300		
Viscosity, Saybolt Furol, at 122 °F (50 °C),					
(AASHTO T 59), SFS 1/	50 min.	50 min.	50 min.		
Sieve Test, No. 20 (850 µm), retained on					
sieve, (AASHTO T 59), %	0.10 max.	0.10 max.	0.10 max.		
Storage Stability Test, 1 day,					
(AASHTO T 59), %	1 max.	1 max.	1 max.		
Coating Test (All Grades),					
(AASHTO T 59), 3 minutes	stone coated thoroughly				
Distillation Test, (AASHTO T 59):					
Residue from distillation test to					
500 °F (260 °C), %	65 min.	65 min.	65 min.		
Oil distillate by volume, %	7 max.	7 max.	7 max.		

Characteristics of residue from distillation test to 500 °F (260 °C): Penetration at 77 °F (25 °C), (AASHTO T 49), 100 g,			
5 sec, dmm	90-150	150-300	300 min.
Float Test at 140 °F (60 °C),			
(AASHTO T 50), sec.	1200 min.	1200 min.	1200 min.

- 1/ The emulsion shall be pumpable.
- (d) Penetrating Emulsified Prime. Penetrating Emulsified Prime (PEP) shall be according to AASHTO T 59, except as follows.

Test	Result
Viscosity, Saybolt Furol, at 77 °F (25 °C), SFS	75 max.
Sieve test, retained on No. 20 (850 µm) sieve, %	0.10 max.
Distillation to 500 °F (260 °C) residue, %	38 min.
Oil distillate by volume, %	4 max.

The PEP shall be tested according to the current Bureau of Materials Illinois Laboratory Test Procedure (ILTP), "Sand Penetration Test of Penetrating Emulsified Prime (PEP)". The time of penetration shall be equal to or less than that of MC-30. The depth of penetration shall be equal to or greater than that of MC-30.

- (e) Delete this subparagraph.
- (f) Polymer Modified Emulsified Asphalt. Polymer modified emulsified asphalts, e.g. SS-1hP, CSS-1hP, CRS-2P (formerly CRSP), CQS-1hP (formerly CSS-1h Latex Modified) and HFRS-2P (formerly HFP) shall be according to AASHTO M 316, except as follows.
 - (1) The cement mixing test will be waived when the polymer modified emulsion is being used as a tack coat.
 - (2) CQS-1hP (formerly CSS-1h Latex Modified) emulsion for micro-surfacing treatments shall use latex as the modifier.
 - (3) Upon examination of the storage stability test cylinder after standing undisturbed for 24 hours, the surface shall show minimal to no white, milky colored substance and shall be a homogenous brown color throughout.
 - (4) The distillation for all polymer modified emulsions shall be performed according to AASHTO T 59, except the temperature shall be 374 ± 9 °F (190 ± 5 °C) to be held for a period of 15 minutes and measured using an ASTM 16F (16C) thermometer.
 - (5) The specified temperature for the Elastic Recovery test for all polymer modified emulsions shall be 50.0 ± 1.0 °F (10.0 ± 0.5 °C).

- (6) The Solubility in Trichloroethylene test according to AASHTO T 44 may be run in lieu of Ash Content and shall meet a minimum of 97.5 percent.
- (g) Non-Tracking Emulsified Asphalt. Non-tracking emulsified asphalt NTEA (formerly SS-1vh) shall be according to the following.

Test	Requirement
Saybolt Viscosity at 77 °F (25 °C),	
(AASHTO T 59), SFS	20-100
Storage Stability Test, 24 hr, (AASHTO T 59), %	1 max.
Residue by Distillation, 500 ± 10 °F (260 ± 5 °C), or	
Residue by Evaporation, 325 ± 5 °F (163 ± 3 °C),	
(AASHTO T 59), %	50 min.
Sieve Test, No. 20 (850 μm), (AASHTO T 59), %	0.3 max.
Tests on Residue from Evaporat	ion
Penetration at 77 °F (25 °C), 100 g, 5 sec,	
(AASHTO T 49), dmm	40 max.
Softening Point, (AASHTO T 53), °F (°C)	135 (57) min.
Ash Content, (AASHTO T 111), % 1/	1 max.

^{1/} The Solubility in Trichloroethylene test according to AASHTO T 44 may be run in lieu of Ash Content and shall meet a minimum of 97.5 percent

The different grades are, in general, used for the following.

Grade	Use
SS-1, SS-1h, RS-1, RS-2, CSS-1, CRS-1, CRS-2, CSS-1h, HFE-90, SS-1hP, CSS-1hP, NTEA (formerly SS-1vh)	Tack Coat
PEP	Prime Coat
RS-2, HFE-90, HFE-150, HFE-300, CRS-2P (formerly CRSP), HFRS-2P (formerly HFP), CRS-2, HFRS-2	Bituminous Surface Treatment
CQS-1hP (formerly CSS-1h Latex Modified)	Micro-Surfacing Slurry Sealing Cape Seal"

GEOTECHNICAL FABRIC FOR PIPE UNDERDRAINS AND FRENCH DRAINS (BDE)

Effective: November 1, 2019

Revise Article 1080.01(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

- "(a) Fabric Materials. Fabric materials shall be as follows.
 - (1) Knitted Fabric. Knitted fabric envelope shall be Type A according to ASTM D 6707 and be a continuous one piece knitted polymeric material that fits over the pipe underdrain like a sleeve. It shall be free from any chemical treatment or coating that might significantly reduce porosity and permittivity.
 - (2) Woven or Nonwoven Fabric. The fabric shall be Class 3 according to AASHTO M 288 and consist of woven yarns or nonwoven filaments of polyolefins or polyesters. Woven slit film geotextiles (i.e. geotextiles made from yarns of a flat, tape like character) shall not be permitted. The yarns or filaments shall be dimensionally stable (i.e. maintain their relative position with respect to each other) and resistant to delamination. The yarns or filaments shall be free from any chemical treatment or coating that might significantly reduce porosity and permittivity.
 - (3) Physical Properties. The physical properties for knitted, woven, and nonwoven fabrics shall be according to the following.

PHYSICAL PROPERTIES								
	Knitted 1/	Woven 2/	Nonwoven 2/					
Grab Strength, lb (N) ASTM D 4632 3/		180 (800) min.	112 (500) min.					
Elongation/Grab Strain, % ASTM D 4632 3/		49 max.	50 min.					
Trapezoidal Tear Strength, lb (N) ASTM D 4533 3/		67 (300) min.	40 (180) min.					
Puncture Strength, lb (N) ASTM D 6241 3/	180 (800) min.	370 (1650) min.	222 (990) min.					
Apparent Opening Size, Sieve No. (mm) ASTM D 4751 4/	30 (0.60) max.	40 (0.425) max.	40 (0.425) max.					
Permittivity, sec ⁻¹ ASTM D 4491	1.0 min.							
Ultraviolet Stability, % retained strength after 500 hours of exposure ASTM D 4355		50 min.	50 min.					

- 1/ Manufacturer's certification to meet test requirements.
- 2/ NTPEP results or manufacturer's certification to meet test requirements.

- 3/ Values represent the minimum average roll value (MARV) in the weaker principle direction [machine direction (MD) or cross-machine direction (XD)].
- 4/ Values represent the maximum average roll value."

Revise Article 1080.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"1080.05 Geotechnical Fabric for French Drains and Pipe Underdrains, Type 2. Geotechnical fabric for french drains and pipe underdrains, Type 2 shall be Class 3 according to AASHTO M 288 and consist of woven yarns or nonwoven filaments of polyolefins or polyesters. Woven slit film geotextiles (i.e. geotextiles made from yarns of a flat, tape-like character) shall not be permitted. The yarns or filaments shall be dimensionally stable (i.e. maintain their relative position with respect to each other) and resistant to delamination. The yarns or filaments shall be free from any chemical treatment or coating that might significantly reduce porosity and permittivity.

The fabric shall be according to the following.

PHYSICAL PROPERTIES 1/							
	Woven	Nonwoven					
Grab Strength, lb (N) ASTM D 4632 ^{2/}	180 (800) min.	112 (500) min.					
Elongation/Grab Strain, % ASTM D 4632 2/	49 max.	50 min.					
Trapezoidal Tear Strength, lb (N) ASTM D 4533 2/	67 (300) min.	40 (180) min.					
Puncture Strength, lb (N) ASTM D 6241 ^{2/}	370 (1650) min.	222 (990) min.					
Apparent Opening Size, Sieve No. (mm) ASTM D 4751 3/	60 (0.25) max.						
Permittivity, sec ⁻¹ ASTM D 4491	0.2 min.						
Ultraviolet Stability % retained strength after 500 hours of exposure - ASTM D 4355	50 min.						

- 1/ NTPEP results to meet test requirements. Manufacturer shall have public release status and current reports on laboratory results in Test Data of NTPEP's DataMine.
- 2/ Values represent the minimum average roll value (MARV) in the weaker principle direction [machine direction (MD) or cross-machine direction (XD)].
- 3/ Values represent the maximum average roll value."

MANHOLES, VALVE VAULTS, AND FLAT SLAB TOPS (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2018 Revised: March 1, 2019

<u>Description</u>. In addition to those manufactured according to the current standards included in this contract, manholes, valve vaults, and flat slab tops manufactured prior to March 1, 2019, according to the previous Highway Standards listed below will be accepted on this contract:

Product	Previous Standards				
Precast Manhole Type A, 4' (1.22 m) Diameter	602401-05	602401-04	602401-03		
Precast Manhole Type A, 5' (1.52 m) Diameter	602402-01	602402	602401-03		
Precast Manhole Type A, 6' (1.83 m) Diameter	602406-09	602406-08	602406-07		
Precast Manhole Type A, 7' (2.13 m) Diameter	602411-07	602411-06	602411-05		
Precast Manhole Type A, 8' (2.44 m) Diameter	602416-07	602416-06	602416-05		
Precast Manhole Type A, 9' (2.74 m) Diameter	602421-07	602421-06	602421-05		
Precast Manhole Type A, 10' (3.05 m) Diameter	602426-01	602426			
Precast Valve Vault Type A, 4' (1.22 m) Diameter	602501-04	602501-03	602501-02		
Precast Valve Vault Type A, 5' (1.52 m) Diameter	602506-01	602506	602501-02		
Precast Reinforced Concrete Flat Slab Top	602601-05	602601-04			

The following revisions to the Standard Specifications shall apply to manholes, valve vaults, and flat slab tops manufactured according to the current standards included in this contract:

Revise Article 602.02(g) of the Standard Specifications to read:

Note 4. All components of the manhole joint splice shall be galvanized according to the requirements of AASHTO M 111 or M 232 as applicable."

Add the following to Article 602.02 of the Standard Specifications:

Note 5. The threaded rods for the manhole joint splice shall be according to the requirements of ASTM F 1554, Grade 55, (Grade 380)."

Revise the second paragraph of Article 1042.10 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Catch basin Types A, B, C, and D; Manhole Type A; Inlet Types A and B; Drainage Structures Types 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, and 6; Valve Vault Type A; and reinforced concrete flat slab top (Highway Standard 602601) shall be manufactured according to AASHTO M 199 (M 199M), except the minimum wall thickness shall be as shown on the plans. Additionally, catch basins, inlets, and drainage structures shall have a minimum concrete compressive strength of 4500 psi

 $(31,000\ kPa)$ at 28 days and manholes, valve vaults, and reinforced concrete flat slab tops shall have a minimum concrete compressive strength of 5000 psi $(34,500\ kPa)$ at 28 days."

MOBILIZATION (BDE)

Effective: April 1, 2020

Replace Articles 671.02(a), (b), and (c) of the Standard Specifications with the following:

- "(a) Upon execution of the contract, 90 percent of the pay item will be paid.
- (b) When 90 percent of the adjusted contract value is earned, the remaining ten percent of the pay item will be paid along with any amount bid in excess of six percent of the original contract amount."

PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE - HAUL TIME (BDE)

Effective: July 1, 2020

Revise Article 1020.11(a)(7) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(7) Haul Time. Haul time shall begin when the delivery ticket is stamped. The delivery ticket shall be stamped no later than five minutes after the addition of the mixing water to the cement, or after the addition of the cement to the aggregate when the combined aggregates contain free moisture in excess of two percent by weight (mass). If more than one batch is required for charging a truck using a stationary mixer, the time of haul shall start with mixing of the first batch. Haul time shall end when the truck is emptied for incorporation of the concrete into the work. The maximum haul time shall be as follows.

Concrete Temperature at Point of Discharge,	Maximum Haul Time ^{1/} (minutes)	
°F (°C)	Truck Mixer or Truck Agitator	Nonagitator Truck
50 - 64 (10 - 17.5)	90	45
> 64 (> 17.5) - without retarder	60	30
> 64 (> 17.5) - with retarder	90	45

^{1/} To encourage start-up testing for mix adjustments at the plant, the first two trucks will be allowed an additional 15 minutes haul time whenever such testing is performed.

For a mixture which is not mixed on the jobsite, a delivery ticket shall be required for each load. The following information shall be recorded on each delivery ticket: (1) ticket number; (2) name of producer and plant location; (3) contract number; (4) name of Contractor; (5) stamped date and time batched; (6) truck number; (7) quantity batched; (8) amount of admixture(s) in the batch; (9) amount of water in the batch; and (10) Department mix design number.

For concrete mixed in jobsite stationary mixers, the above delivery ticket may be waived, but a method of verifying the haul time shall be established to the satisfaction of the Engineer."

PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE PAVEMENT PATCHING (BDE)

Effective: July 1, 2020

Revise Article 701.17(e)(3)b. of the Standard Specifications to read:

"b. Strength Tests. For patches constructed with Class PP-1, PP-2, PP-3, PP-4, or PP-5 concrete, the pavement may be opened to traffic when test specimens have obtained a minimum flexural strength of 250 psi (1725 kPa) or a minimum compressive strength of 1600 psi (11,000 kPa) according to Article 1020.09. However, the concrete mixture shall obtain a minimum flexural strength of 600 psi (4150 kPa) or a minimum compressive strength of 3200 psi (22,100 kPa) in the time specified in Table 1 of Article 1020.04.

With the approval of the Engineer, concrete strength may be determined according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 325."

Revise Article 1001.01(d) of the Standard Specifications to read:

- "(d) Rapid Hardening Cement. Rapid hardening cement shall be used according to Article 1020.04 or when approved by the Engineer. The cement shall be on the Department's qualified product list, and shall be according to ASTM C 1600 in addition to the following.
 - (1) The cement shall have a minimum final set of 10 minutes, according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 131.
 - (2) The cement shall have a minimum compressive strength of 2000 psi (13,800 kPa) at 3.0 hours, 3200 psi (22,100 kPa) at 6.0 hours, and 4000 psi (27,600 kPa) at 24.0 hours, according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 106.
 - (3) The cement shall have a maximum drying shrinkage of 0.07 percent at 28 days, according to Illinois Modified ASTM C 596.
 - (4) The cement shall have a maximum expansion of 0.04 percent at 14 days, according to Illinois Modified ASTM C 1038."

Revise the first paragraph of Article 1020.05(b)(5) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(5) For Class PP-4 concrete, a high range water-reducing admixture shall be used in addition to the air-entraining admixture. The Contractor has the option to use a water-reducing admixture with the high range water-reducing admixture. An accelerator shall not be used. A mobile portland cement concrete plant shall be used to produce the patching mixture."

RECLAIMED ASPHALT PAVEMENT AND RECLAIMED ASPHALT SHINGLES (BDE)

Effective: November 1, 2012 Revised: January 2, 2021

Revise Section 1031 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"SECTION 1031. RECLAIMED ASPHALT PAVEMENT AND RECLAIMED ASPHALT SHINGLES

1031.01 Description. Reclaimed asphalt pavement and reclaimed asphalt shingles shall be according to the following.

- (a) Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP). RAP is the material produced by cold milling or crushing an existing hot-mix asphalt (HMA) pavement. The Contractor shall supply written documentation that the RAP originated from routes or airfields under federal, state, or local agency jurisdiction.
- (b) Reclaimed Asphalt Shingles (RAS). RAS is the material produced from the processing and grinding of preconsumer or post-consumer shingles. RAS shall be a clean and uniform material with a maximum of 0.5 percent unacceptable material by weight of RAS, as defined in the Bureau of Materials Policy Memorandum, "Reclaimed Asphalt Shingle (RAS) Sources". RAS shall come from a facility source on the Department's "Qualified Producer List of Certified Sources for Reclaimed Asphalt Shingles" where it shall be ground and processed to 100 percent passing the 3/8 in. (9.5 mm) sieve and 93 percent passing the #4 (4.75 mm) sieve based on a dry shake gradation. RAS shall be uniform in gradation and asphalt binder content and shall meet the testing requirements specified herein. In addition, RAS shall meet the following Type 1 or Type 2 requirements.
 - (1) Type 1. Type 1 RAS shall be processed, preconsumer asphalt shingles salvaged from the manufacture of residential asphalt roofing shingles.
 - (2) Type 2. Type 2 RAS shall be processed post-consumer shingles only, salvaged from residential, or four unit or less dwellings not subject to the National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAP).

1031.02 Stockpiles. RAP and RAS stockpiles shall be according to the following.

(a) RAP Stockpiles. The Contractor shall construct individual RAP stockpiles meeting one of the following definitions. Stockpiles shall be sufficiently separated to prevent intermingling at the base. Stockpiles shall be identified by signs indicating the type as listed below (i.e. "Homogeneous Surface").

Prior to milling, the Contractor shall request the Department provide documentation on the quality of the RAP to clarify the appropriate stockpile.

- (1) Fractionated RAP (FRAP). FRAP shall consist of RAP from Class I, HMA (High and Low ESAL) mixtures. The coarse aggregate in FRAP shall be crushed aggregate and may represent more than one aggregate type and/or quality but shall be at least C quality. FRAP shall be fractionated prior to testing by screening into a minimum of two size fractions with the separation occurring on or between the No. 4 (4.75 mm) and 1/2 in. (12.5 mm) sieves. Agglomerations shall be minimized such that 100 percent of the RAP in the coarse fraction shall pass the maximum sieve size specified for the mixture composition of the mix design.
- (2) Homogeneous. Homogeneous RAP stockpiles shall consist of RAP from Class I, HMA (High and Low ESAL) mixtures and represent: 1) the same aggregate quality, but shall be at least C quality; 2) the same type of crushed aggregate (either crushed natural aggregate, ACBF slag, or steel slag); 3) similar gradation; and 4) similar asphalt binder content. If approved by the Engineer, combined single pass surface/binder millings may be considered "homogeneous" with a quality rating dictated by the lowest coarse aggregate quality present in the mixture.
- (3) Conglomerate. Conglomerate RAP stockpiles shall consist of RAP from Class I, HMA (High and Low ESAL) mixtures. The coarse aggregate in this RAP shall be crushed aggregate and may represent more than one aggregate type and/or quality but shall be at least C quality. This RAP may have an inconsistent gradation and/or asphalt binder content prior to processing. Conglomerate RAP shall be processed prior to testing by crushing to where all RAP shall pass the 5/8 in. (16 mm) or smaller screen. Conglomerate RAP stockpiles shall not contain steel slag.
- (4) Conglomerate "D" Quality (Conglomerate DQ). Conglomerate DQ RAP stockpiles shall be according to Articles 1031.02(a)(1)-1031.02(a)(3), except they may also consist of RAP from HMA shoulders, bituminous stabilized subbases, or HMA (High or Low ESAL) binder mixture. The coarse aggregate in this RAP may be crushed or round but shall be at least D quality. This RAP may have an inconsistent gradation and/or asphalt binder content.
- (5) Non-Quality. RAP stockpiles that do not meet the requirements of the stockpile categories listed above shall be classified as "Non-Quality".

RAP/FRAP containing contaminants, such as earth, brick, sand, concrete, sheet asphalt, non-bituminous surface treatment (i.e. high friction surface treatments), pavement fabric, joint sealants, plant cleanout, etc., will be unacceptable unless the contaminants are removed to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Sheet asphalt shall be stockpiled separately.

(b) RAS Stockpiles. Type 1 and Type 2 RAS shall be stockpiled separately and shall not be intermingled. Each stockpile shall be signed indicating what type of RAS is present.

Unless otherwise specified by the Engineer, mechanically blending manufactured sand (FM 20 or FM 22) or fine FRAP up to an equal weight of RAS with the processed RAS will be permitted to improve workability. The sand shall be B quality or better from an

approved Aggregate Gradation Control System source. The sand shall be accounted for in the mix design and during HMA production.

Records identifying the shingle processing facility supplying the RAS, RAS type, and lot number shall be maintained by project contract number and kept for a minimum of three years.

Additional processed RAP/FRAP/RAS shall be stockpiled in a separate working pile, as designated in the QC Plan, and only added to the original stockpile after the test results for the working pile are found to meet the requirements specified in Articles 1031.03 and 1031.04.

1031.03 Testing. RAP/FRAP and RAS testing shall be according to the following.

- (a) RAP/FRAP Testing. When used in HMA, the RAP/FRAP shall be sampled and tested either during or after stockpiling.
 - (1) During Stockpiling. For testing during stockpiling, washed extraction samples shall be run at the minimum frequency of one sample per 500 tons (450 metric tons) for the first 2,000 tons (1,800 metric tons) and one sample per 2,000 tons (1,800 metric tons) thereafter. A minimum of five tests shall be required for stockpiles less than 4,000 tons (3,600 metric tons).
 - (2) After Stockpiling. For testing after stockpiling, the Contractor shall submit a plan for approval to the Department proposing a satisfactory method of sampling and testing the RAP/FRAP pile either in-situ or by restockpiling. The sampling plan shall meet the minimum frequency required above and detail the procedure used to obtain representative samples throughout the pile for testing.

Each sample shall be split to obtain two equal samples of test sample size. One of the two test samples from the final split shall be labeled and stored for Department use. The Contractor shall perform a washed extraction on the other test sample according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 164. The Engineer reserves the right to test any sample (split or Department-taken) to verify Contractor test results.

(b) RAS Testing. RAS or RAS blended with manufactured sand shall be sampled and tested during stockpiling according to the Bureau of Materials Policy Memorandum, "Reclaimed Asphalt Shingle (RAS) Source".

Samples shall be collected during stockpiling at the minimum frequency of one sample per 200 tons (180 metric tons) for the first 1,000 tons (900 metric tons) and one sample per 500 tons (450 metric tons) or a minimum of once per week, whichever is more frequent, thereafter. A minimum of five samples are required for stockpiles less than 1,000 tons (900 metric tons).

Before testing, each sample shall be split to obtain two test samples. One of the two test samples from the final split shall be labeled and stored for Department use. The

Contractor shall perform a washed extraction and test for unacceptable materials on the other test sample according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 164. The Engineer reserves the right to test any sample (split or Department-taken) to verify Contractor test results.

The Contractor shall obtain and make available all of the test results from the start of the original stockpile.

1031.04 Evaluation of Tests. Evaluation of test results shall be according to the following.

(a) Limits of Precision. The limits of precision between the Contractor's and the Department's split sample test results shall be according to the following.

Test Parameter	Limits of Precision		
% Passing	RAP	FRAP	RAS
1/2 in. (12.5 mm)	6.0 %	5.0 %	
# 4 (4.75 mm)	6.0 %	5.0 %	
# 8 (2.36 mm)	4.0 %	3.0 %	4.0 %
# 30 (600 μm)	3.0 %	2.0 %	4.0 %
# 200 (75 μm)	2.5 %	2.2 %	4.0 %
Asphalt Binder	0.4 %	0.3 %	3.0 %
G _{mm}	0.035	0.030	

If the test results are outside the above limits of precision, the Department will immediately investigate.

(b) Evaluation of RAP/FRAP Test Results. All of the extraction results shall be compiled and averaged for asphalt binder content and gradation, and when applicable G_{mm}. Individual extraction test results, when compared to the averages, will be accepted if within the tolerances listed below.

Parameter	FRAP/Homogeneous/ Conglomerate
1 in. (25 mm)	
1/2 in. (12.5 mm)	± 8 %
# 4 (4.75 mm)	± 6 %
# 8 (2.36 mm)	± 5 %
# 16 (1.18 mm)	
# 30 (600 μm)	± 5 %
# 200 (75 μm)	± 2.0 %
Asphalt Binder	± 0.4 % ^{1/}
G _{mm}	± 0.03 ^{2/}

1/ The tolerance for FRAP shall be \pm 0.3 percent.

2/ For stockpile with slag or steel slag present as determined in the current Manual of Test Procedures Appendix B 21, "Determination of Aggregate Bulk (Dry) Specific Gravity (Gsb) of Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) and Reclaimed Asphalt Shingles (RAS)".

If more than 20 percent of the test results for an individual parameter (individual sieves, G_{mm} , and/or asphalt binder content) are out of the above tolerances, the RAP/FRAP shall not be used in HMA unless the RAP/FRAP representing the failing tests is removed from the stockpile. All test data and acceptance ranges shall be sent to the Department for evaluation.

With the approval of the Engineer, the ignition oven may be substituted for solvent extractions according to the document "Calibration of the Ignition Oven for the Purpose of Characterizing Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP)".

(c) Evaluation of RAS and RAS Blended with Manufactured Sand or Fine FRAP Test Results. All of the test results, with the exception of percent unacceptable materials, shall be compiled and averaged for asphalt binder content and gradation. Individual test results, when compared to the averages, will be accepted if within the tolerances listed below.

Parameter	RAS
# 8 (2.36 mm)	± 5 %
# 16 (1.18 mm)	±5%
# 30 (600 μm)	± 4 %
# 200 (75 μm)	± 2.5 %
Asphalt Binder Content	± 2.0 %

If more than 20 percent of the test results for an individual parameter (individual sieves and/or asphalt binder content) are out of the above tolerances, or if the unacceptable material exceeds 0.5 percent by weight of material retained on the No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve, the RAS or RAS blend shall not be used in Department projects. All test data and acceptance ranges shall be sent to the Department for evaluation.

1031.05 Quality Designation of Aggregate in RAP/FRAP.

- (a) RAP. The aggregate quality of the RAP for homogeneous, conglomerate, and conglomerate DQ stockpiles shall be set by the lowest quality of coarse aggregate in the RAP stockpile and are designated as follows.
 - (1) RAP from Class I, HMA (High ESAL), or (Low ESAL) IL-9.5L surface mixtures are designated as containing Class B quality coarse aggregate.
 - (2) RAP from Class I binder, HMA (High ESAL) binder, or (Low ESAL) IL-19.0L binder mixtures are designated as containing Class C quality coarse aggregate.

- (3) RAP from BAM stabilized subbase and BAM shoulders are designated as containing Class D quality coarse aggregate.
- (b) FRAP. If the Engineer has documentation of the quality of the FRAP aggregate, the Contractor shall use the assigned quality provided by the Engineer.

If the quality is not known, the quality shall be determined as follows. Coarse and fine FRAP stockpiles containing plus No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve coarse aggregate shall have a maximum tonnage of 5,000 tons (4,500 metric tons). The Contractor shall obtain a representative sample witnessed by the Engineer. The sample shall be a minimum of 50 lb (25 kg). The sample shall be extracted according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 164 by a consultant laboratory prequalified by the Department for the specified testing. The consultant laboratory shall submit the test results along with the recovered aggregate sample to the District Office. Consultant laboratory services will be at no additional cost to the Department. The District will forward the sample to the Central Bureau of Materials Aggregate Lab for MicroDeval Testing, according to ITP 327. A maximum loss of 15.0 percent will be applied for all HMA applications.

1031.06 Use of RAP/FRAP and/or RAS in HMA. The use of RAP/FRAP and/or RAS shall be the Contractor's option when constructing HMA in all contracts.

- (a) RAP/FRAP. The use of RAP/FRAP in HMA shall be as follows.
 - (1) Coarse Aggregate Size. The coarse aggregate in all RAP shall be equal to or less than the nominal maximum size requirement for the HMA mixture to be produced.
 - (2) Steel Slag Stockpiles. Homogeneous RAP stockpiles containing steel slag will be approved for use in all HMA (High ESAL and Low ESAL) surface and binder mixture applications.
 - (3) Use in HMA Surface Mixtures (High and Low ESAL). RAP/FRAP stockpiles for use in HMA surface mixtures (High and Low ESAL) shall be FRAP or homogeneous in which the coarse aggregate is Class B quality or better. FRAP from conglomerate stockpiles shall be considered equivalent to limestone for frictional considerations. Known frictional contributions from plus No. 4 (4.75 mm) homogeneous FRAP stockpiles will be accounted for in meeting frictional requirements in the specified mixture.
 - (4) Use in HMA Binder Mixtures (High and Low ESAL), HMA Base Course, and HMA Base Course Widening. RAP/FRAP stockpiles for use in HMA binder mixtures (High and Low ESAL), HMA base course, and HMA base course widening shall be FRAP, homogeneous, or conglomerate, in which the coarse aggregate is Class C quality or better.
 - (5) Use in Shoulders and Subbase. RAP/FRAP stockpiles for use in HMA shoulders and stabilized subbase (HMA) shall be FRAP, homogeneous, or conglomerate.

- (6) When the Contractor chooses the RAP option, the percentage of RAP shall not exceed the amounts indicated in Article 1031.06(c)(1) below for a given Ndesign.
- (b) RAS. RAS meeting Type 1 or Type 2 requirements will be permitted in all HMA applications as specified herein.
- (c) RAP/FRAP and/or RAS Usage Limits. Type 1 or Type 2 RAS may be used alone or in conjunction with RAP or FRAP in HMA mixtures up to a maximum of 5.0 percent by weight of the total mix.
 - (1) RAP/RAS. When RAP is used alone or RAP is used in conjunction with RAS, the percentage of virgin asphalt binder replacement (ABR) shall not exceed the amounts listed in the following table.

HMA Mixtures - RAP/RAS Maximum ABR % 1/2/			
Ndesign	Binder	Surface	Polymer Modified Binder or Surface
30	30	30	10
50	25	15	10
70	15	10	10
90	10	10	10

- 1/ For Low ESAL HMA shoulder and stabilized subbase, the RAP/RAS ABR shall not exceed 50 percent of the mixture.
- 2/ When RAP/RAS ABR exceeds 20 percent, the high and low virgin asphalt binder grades shall each be reduced by one grade (i.e. 25 percent ABR would require a virgin asphalt binder grade of PG 64-22 to be reduced to a PG 58-28).
- (2) FRAP/RAS. When FRAP is used alone or FRAP is used in conjunction with RAS, the percentage of virgin asphalt binder replacement shall not exceed the amounts listed in the following table.

HMA Mixtures - FRAP/RAS Maximum ABR % 1/ 2/			
Ndesign	Binder	Surface	Polymer Modified Binder or Surface
30	55	45	15
50	45	40	15
70	45	35	15
90	45	35	15
SMA			25

- 1/ For Low ESAL HMA shoulder and stabilized subbase, the FRAP/RAS ABR shall not exceed 50 percent of the mixture.
- 2/ When FRAP/RAS ABR exceeds 20 percent for all mixes, the high and low virgin asphalt binder grades shall each be reduced by one grade (i.e. 25 percent ABR would require a virgin asphalt binder grade of PG 64-22 to be reduced to a PG 58-28).

1031.07 HMA Mix Designs. At the Contractor's option, HMA mixtures may be constructed utilizing RAP/FRAP and/or RAS material meeting the detailed requirements specified herein.

- (a) RAP/FRAP and/or RAS. RAP/FRAP and/or RAS mix designs shall be submitted for verification. If additional RAP/FRAP and/or RAS stockpiles are tested and found that no more than 20 percent of the individual parameter test results, as defined in Article 1031.04, are outside of the control tolerances set for the original RAP/FRAP and/or RAS stockpile and HMA mix design, and meets all of the requirements herein, the additional RAP/FRAP and/or RAS stockpiles may be used in the original mix design at the percent previously verified.
- (b) RAS. Type 1 and Type 2 RAS are not interchangeable in a mix design.

The RAP, FRAP, and RAS stone bulk specific gravities (G_{sb}) shall be according to the "Determination of Aggregate Bulk (Dry) Specific Gravity (G_{sb}) of Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) and Reclaimed Asphalt Shingles (RAS)" procedure in the Department's Manual of Test Procedures for Materials.

1031.08 HMA Production. HMA production utilizing RAP/FRAP and/or RAS shall be as follows.

To remove or reduce agglomerated material, a scalping screen, gator, crushing unit, or comparable sizing device approved by the Engineer shall be used in the RAP/FRAP and/or RAS feed system to remove or reduce oversized material.

If the RAP/FRAP and/or RAS control tolerances or QC/QA test results require corrective action, the Contractor shall cease production of the mixture containing RAP/FRAP and/or RAS and either switch to the virgin aggregate design or submit a new mix design.

- (a) RAP/FRAP. The coarse aggregate in all RAP/FRAP used shall be equal to or less than the nominal maximum size requirement for the HMA mixture being produced.
- (b) RAS. RAS shall be incorporated into the HMA mixture either by a separate weight depletion system or by using the RAP weigh belt. Either feed system shall be interlocked with the aggregate feed or weigh system to maintain correct proportions for all rates of production and batch sizes. The portion of RAS shall be controlled accurately to within

- \pm 0.5 percent of the amount of RAS utilized. When using the weight depletion system, flow indicators or sensing devices shall be provided and interlocked with the plant controls such that the mixture production is halted when RAS flow is interrupted.
- (c) RAP/FRAP and/or RAS. HMA plants utilizing RAP/FRAP and/or RAS shall be capable of automatically recording and printing the following information.
 - (1) Dryer Drum Plants.
 - a. Date, month, year, and time to the nearest minute for each print.
 - b. HMA mix number assigned by the Department.
 - c. Accumulated weight of dry aggregate (combined or individual) in tons (metric tons) to the nearest 0.1 ton (0.1 metric ton).
 - d. Accumulated dry weight of RAP/FRAP/RAS in tons (metric tons) to the nearest 0.1 ton (0.1 metric ton).
 - e. Accumulated mineral filler in revolutions, tons (metric tons), etc. to the nearest 0.1 unit.
 - f. Accumulated asphalt binder in gallons (liters), tons (metric tons), etc. to the nearest 0.1 unit.
 - g. Residual asphalt binder in the RAP/FRAP/RAS material as a percent of the total mix to the nearest 0.1 percent.
 - h. Aggregate and RAP/FRAP/RAS moisture compensators in percent as set on the control panel. (Required when accumulated or individual aggregate and RAP/FRAP/RAS are recorded in a wet condition.)
 - i. A positive dust control system shall be utilized when the combined contribution of reclaimed material passing the No. 200 sieve exceeds 1.5 percent.

(2) Batch Plants.

- a. Date, month, year, and time to the nearest minute for each print.
- b. HMA mix number assigned by the Department.
- c. Individual virgin aggregate hot bin batch weights to the nearest pound (kilogram).
- d. Mineral filler weight to the nearest pound (kilogram).
- e. RAP/FRAP/RAS weight to the nearest pound (kilogram).

- f. Virgin asphalt binder weight to the nearest pound (kilogram).
- g. Residual asphalt binder in the RAP/FRAP/RAS material as a percent of the total mix to the nearest 0.1 percent.

The printouts shall be maintained in a file at the plant for a minimum of one year or as directed by the Engineer and shall be made available upon request. The printing system will be inspected by the Engineer prior to production and verified at the beginning of each construction season thereafter.

1031.09 RAP in Aggregate Applications. RAP in aggregate applications shall be according to the Bureau of Materials Policy Memorandum, "Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) for Aggregate Applications" and the following.

- (a) RAP in Aggregate Surface Course and Aggregate Wedge Shoulders, Type B. The use of RAP in aggregate surface course (temporary access entrances only) and aggregate wedge shoulders, Type B shall be as follows.
 - (1) Stockpiles and Testing. RAP stockpiles may be any of those listed in Article 1031.02, except "Non-Quality" and "FRAP". The testing requirements of Article 1031.03 shall not apply.
 - (2) Gradation. One hundred percent of the RAP material shall pass the 1 1/2 in. (37.5 mm) sieve. The RAP material shall be reasonably well graded from coarse to fine. RAP material that is gap-graded or single sized will not be accepted.
- (b) RAP in Aggregate Subgrade Improvement (ASI). RAP in ASI shall be according to Article 1031.06, except "Conglomerate DQ" and "Non-Quality" may be used."

REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF REGULATED SUBSTANCES (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2019 Revised: January 1, 2020

Revise Section 669 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"SECTION 669. REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF REGULATED SUBSTANCES

669.01 Description. This work shall consist of the transportation and proper disposal of regulated substances. This work shall also consist of the removal, transportation, and proper disposal of underground storage tanks (UST), their contents and associated underground piping to the point where the piping is above the ground, including determining the content types and estimated quantities.

669.02 Equipment. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer of the delivery of all excavation, storage, and transportation equipment to a work area location. The equipment shall comply with OSHA and American Petroleum Institute (API) guidelines and shall be furnished in a clean condition. Clean condition means the equipment does not contain any residual material classified as a non-special waste, non-hazardous special waste, or hazardous waste. Residual materials include, but are not limited to, petroleum products, chemical products, sludges, or any other material present in or on equipment.

Before beginning any associated soil or groundwater management activity, the Contractor shall provide the Engineer with the opportunity to visually inspect and approve the equipment. If the equipment contains any contaminated residual material, decontamination shall be performed on the equipment as appropriate to the regulated substance and degree of contamination present according to OSHA and API guidelines. All cleaning fluids used shall be treated as the contaminant unless laboratory testing proves otherwise.

669.03 Pre-Construction Submittals and Qualifications. Prior to beginning this work, or working in areas with regulated substances, the Contractor shall submit a "Regulated Substances Pre-Construction Plan (RSPCP)" to the Engineer for review and approval using form BDE 2730. The form shall be signed by an Illinois licensed Professional Engineer or Professional Geologist.

As part of the RSPCP, the Contractor(s) or firm(s) performing the work shall meet the following qualifications.

(a) Regulated Substances Monitoring. Qualification for environmental observation and field screening of regulated substances work and environmental observation of UST removal shall require either pre-qualification in Hazardous Waste by the Department or demonstration of acceptable project experience in remediation and operations for contaminated sites in accordance with applicable Federal, State, or local regulatory requirements using BDE 2730.

- Qualification for each individual performing regulated substances monitoring shall require a minimum of one-year of experience in similar activities as those required for the project.
- (b) Underground Storage Tank Removal. Qualification for underground storage tank (UST) removal work shall require licensing and certification with the Office of the State Fire Marshall (OSFM) and possession of all permits required to perform the work. A copy of the permit shall be provided to the Engineer prior to tank removal.

The qualified Contractor(s) or firm(s) shall also document it does not have any current or former ties with any of the properties contained within, adjoining, or potentially affecting the work.

The Engineer will require up to 21 calendar days for review of the RSPCP. The review may involve rejection or revision and resubmittal; in which case, an additional 21 days will be required for each subsequent review. Work shall not commence until the RSPCP has been approved by the Engineer. After approval, the RSPCP shall be revised as necessary to reflect changed conditions in the field and documented using BDE 2730A "Regulated Substances Pre-Construction Plan (RSPCP) Addendum" and submitted to the Engineer for approval.

CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

- **669.04** Regulated Substances Monitoring. Regulated substances monitoring includes environmental observation and field screening during regulated substances management activities at the contract specific work areas. As part of the regulated substances monitoring, the monitoring personnel shall perform and document the applicable duties listed on form BDE 2732 "Regulated Substances Monitoring Daily Record (RSMDR)".
 - (a) Environmental Observation. Prior to beginning excavation, the Contractor shall mark the limits of the contract specific work areas. Once work begins, the monitoring personnel shall be present on-site continuously during the excavation and loading of material.
 - (b) Field Screening. Field screening shall be performed during the excavation and loading of material from the contract specific work areas, except for material classified according to Article 669.05(b)(1) or 669.05(c) where field screening is not required.

Field screening shall be performed with either a photoionization detector (PID) (minimum 10.6eV lamp) or a flame ionization detector (FID), and other equipment as appropriate, to monitor for potential contaminants associated with regulated substances. The PID or FID shall be calibrated on-site, and background level readings taken and recorded daily, and as field and weather conditions change. Field screen readings on the PID or FID in excess of background levels indicates the potential presence of regulated substances requiring handling as a non-special waste, special waste, or hazardous waste. PID or FID readings may be used as the basis of increasing the limits of removal with the approval of the Engineer but shall in no case be used to decrease the limits.

669.05 Regulated Substances Management and Disposal. The management and disposal of soil and/or groundwater containing regulated substances shall be according to the following:

- (a) Soil Analytical Results Exceed Most Stringent MAC. When the soil analytical results indicate detected levels exceed the most stringent maximum allowable concentration (MAC) for chemical constituents in soil established pursuant to Subpart F of 35 III. Adm. Code 1100.605, the soil shall be managed as follows:
 - (1) When analytical results indicate inorganic chemical constituents exceed the most stringent MAC, but still considered within area background levels by the Engineer, the excavated soil can be utilized within the right-of-way as embankment or fill, when suitable. If the soils cannot be utilized within the right-of-way, they shall be managed and disposed of at a landfill as a non-special waste.
 - (2) When analytical results indicate inorganic chemical constituents exceed the most stringent MAC but do not exceed the MAC for a Metropolitan Statistical Area (MSA) County identified in 35 III. Admin. Code 742 Appendix A. Table G, the excavated soil can be utilized within the right-of-way as embankment or fill, when suitable, or managed and disposed of at a clean construction and demolition debris (CCDD) facility or an uncontaminated soil fill operation (USFO) within an MSA County provided the pH of the soil is within the range of 6.25 9.0, inclusive.
 - (3) When analytical results indicate chemical constituents exceed the most stringent MAC but do not exceed the MAC for an MSA County excluding Chicago, or the MAC within the Chicago corporate limits, the excavated soil can be utilized within the right-of-way as embankment or fill, when suitable, or managed and disposed of off-site at a CCDD facility or an USFO within an MSA County excluding Chicago or within the Chicago corporate limits provided the pH of the soil is within the range of 6.25 9.0, inclusive.
 - (4) When analytical results indicate chemical constituents exceed the most stringent MAC but do not exceed the MAC for an MSA County excluding Chicago, the excavated soil can be utilized within the right-of-way as embankment or fill, when suitable, or managed and disposed of off-site at a CCDD facility or an USFO within an MSA County excluding Chicago provided the pH of the soil is within the range of 6.25 9.0, inclusive.
 - (5) When the Engineer determines soil cannot be managed according to Articles 669.05(a)(1) through (a)(4) above and the materials do not contain special waste or hazardous waste, as determined by the Engineer, the soil shall be managed and disposed of at a landfill as a non-special waste.
 - (6) When analytical results indicate soil is hazardous by characteristic or listing pursuant to 35 III. Admin. Code 721, contains radiological constituents, or the Engineer otherwise determines the soil cannot be managed according to Articles 669.05(a)(1)

through (a)(5) above, the soil shall be managed and disposed of off-site as a special waste or hazardous waste as applicable.

- (b) Soil Analytical Results Do Not Exceed Most Stringent MAC. When the soil analytical results indicate that detected levels do not exceed the most stringent MAC, the excavated soil can be utilized within the right-of-way as embankment or fill, when suitable, or managed and disposed of off-site according to Article 202.03. However, the excavated soil cannot be taken to a CCDD facility or an USFO for any of the following reasons.
 - (1) The pH of the soil is less than 6.25 or greater than 9.0.
 - (2) The soil exhibited PID or FID readings in excess of background levels.
- (c) Soil Analytical Results Exceed Most Stringent MAC but Do Not Exceed Tiered Approach to Corrective Action Objectives (TACO) Residential. When the soil analytical results indicate that detected levels exceed the most stringent MAC but do not exceed TACO Tier 1 Soil Remediation Objectives for Residential Properties pursuant to 35 III. Admin. Code 742 Appendix B Table A, the excavated soil can be utilized within the right-of-way as embankment or fill, when suitable, or managed and disposed of off-site according to Article 202.03. However, the excavated soil cannot be taken to a CCDD facility or an USFO.
- (d) Groundwater. When groundwater analytical results indicate the detected levels are above Appendix B, Table E of 35 III. Admin. Code 742, the most stringent Tier 1 Groundwater Remediation Objectives for Groundwater Component of the Groundwater Ingestion Route for Class 1 groundwater, the groundwater shall be managed off-site as a special waste or hazardous waste as applicable. Special waste groundwater shall be containerized and trucked to an off-site treatment facility, or may be discharged to a sanitary sewer or combined sewer when permitted by the local sewer authority. Groundwater discharged to a sanitary sewer or combined sewer shall be pre-treated to remove particulates and measured with a calibrated flow meter to comply with applicable discharge limits. A copy of the permit shall be provided to the Engineer prior to discharging groundwater to the sanitary sewer or combined sewer.

Groundwater encountered within trenches may be managed within the trench and allowed to infiltrate back into the ground. If the groundwater cannot be managed within the trench, it may be discharged to a sanitary sewer or combined sewer when permitted by the local sewer authority, or it shall be containerized and trucked to an off-site treatment facility as a special waste or hazardous waste. The Contractor is prohibited from discharging groundwater within the trench through a storm sewer. The Contractor shall install backfill plugs within the area of groundwater contamination.

One backfill plug shall be placed down gradient to the area of groundwater contamination. Backfill plugs shall be installed at intervals not to exceed 50 ft (15 m). Backfill plugs are to be 4 ft (1.2 m) long, measured parallel to the trench, full trench width and depth. Backfill plugs shall not have any fine aggregate bedding or backfill, but shall be entirely cohesive

soil or any class of concrete. The Contractor shall provide test data that the material has a permeability of less than 10^{-7} cm/sec according to ASTM D 5084, Method A or per another test method approved by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall use due care when transferring contaminated material from the area of origin to the transporter. Should releases of contaminated material to the environment occur (i.e., spillage onto the ground, etc.), the Contractor shall clean-up spilled material and place in the appropriate storage containers as previously specified. Clean-up shall include, but not be limited to, sampling beneath the material staging area to determine complete removal of the spilled material.

The Contractor shall provide engineered barriers, when required, and shall include materials sufficient to completely line excavation surfaces, including sloped surfaces, bottoms, and sidewall faces, within the areas designated for protection.

The Contractor shall obtain all documentation including any permits and/or licenses required to transport the material containing regulated substances to the disposal facility. The Contractor shall coordinate with the Engineer on the completion of all documentation. The Contractor shall make all arrangements for collection and analysis of landfill acceptance testing. The Contractor shall coordinate waste disposal approvals with the disposal facility.

The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with all transport-related documentation within two days of transport or receipt of said document(s). For management of special or hazardous waste, the Contractor shall provide the Engineer with documentation that the Contractor is operating with a valid Illinois special waste transporter permit at least two weeks before transporting the first load of contaminated material.

Transportation and disposal of material classified according to Article 669.05(a)(5) or 669.05(a)(6) shall be completed each day so that none of the material remains on-site by the close of business, except when temporary staging has been approved.

Any waste generated as a special or hazardous waste from a non-fixed facility shall be manifested off-site using the Department's county generator number provided by the Bureau of Design and Environment. An authorized representative of the Department shall sign all manifests for the disposal of the contaminated material and confirm the Contractor's transported volume. Any waste generated as a non-special waste may be managed off-site without a manifest, a special waste transporter, or a generator number.

The Contractor shall select a landfill permitted for disposal of the contaminant within the State of Illinois. The Department will review and approve or reject the facility proposed by the Contractor to use as a landfill. The Contractor shall verify whether the selected disposal facility is compliant with those applicable standards as mandated by their permit and whether the disposal facility is presently, has previously been, or has never been, on the United States Environmental Protection Agency (U.S. EPA) National Priorities List or the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) List of Violating Facilities. The use of a Contractor selected landfill shall in no manner delay the construction schedule or alter the Contractor's responsibilities as set forth.

- **669.06 Non-Special Waste Certification.** An authorized representative of the Department shall sign and date all non-special waste certifications. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing the Engineer with the required information that will allow the Engineer to certify the waste is not a special waste.
 - (a) Definition. A waste is considered a non-special waste as long as it is not:
 - (1) a potentially infectious medical waste;
 - (2) a hazardous waste as defined in 35 III. Admin. Code 721;
 - (3) an industrial process waste or pollution control waste that contains liquids, as determined using the paint filter test set forth in subdivision (3)(A) of subsection (m) of 35 III. Admin. Code 811.107;
 - (4) a regulated asbestos-containing waste material, as defined under the National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants in 40 CFR Part 61.141;
 - (5) a material containing polychlorinated biphenyls (PCB's) regulated pursuant to 40 CFR Part 761;
 - (6) a material subject to the waste analysis and recordkeeping requirements of 35 III. Admin. Code 728.107 under land disposal restrictions of 35 III. Admin. Code 728;
 - (7) a waste material generated by processing recyclable metals by shredding and required to be managed as a special waste under Section 22.29 of the Environmental Protection Act; or
 - (8) an empty portable device or container in which a special or hazardous waste has been stored, transported, treated, disposed of, or otherwise handled.
 - (b) Certification Information. All information used to determine the waste is not a special waste shall be attached to the certification. The information shall include but not be limited to:
 - (1) the means by which the generator has determined the waste is not a hazardous waste;
 - (2) the means by which the generator has determined the waste is not a liquid;
 - (3) if the waste undergoes testing, the analytic results obtained from testing, signed and dated by the person responsible for completing the analysis;
 - (4) if the waste does not undergo testing, an explanation as to why no testing is needed;

- (5) a description of the process generating the waste; and
- (6) relevant material safety data sheets.

669.07 Temporary Staging. Soil classified according to Articles 669.05(a)(2), (b)(1), or (c) may be temporarily staged at the Contractor's option. Soil classified according to Articles 669.05(a)(1), (a)(3), (a)(4), (a)(5), (a)(6), or (b)(2) shall be managed and disposed of without temporary staging to the greatest extent practicable. If circumstances beyond the Contractor's control require temporary staging of these latter materials, the Contractor shall request approval from the Engineer in writing.

Temporary staging shall be accomplished within the right-of-way and the Contractor's means and methods shall be described in the approved or amended RSPCP. Staging areas shall not be located within 200 feet (61 m) of a public or private water supply well; nor within 100 feet (30 m) of sensitive environmental receptor areas, including wetlands, rivers, streams, lakes, or designated habitat zones.

The method of staging shall consist of containerization or stockpiling as applicable for the type, classification, and physical state (i.e., liquid, solid, semisolid) of the material. Materials of different classifications shall be staged separately with no mixing or co-mingling.

When containers are used, the containers and their contents shall remain intact and inaccessible to unauthorized persons until the manner of disposal is determined. The Contractor shall be responsible for all activities associated with the storage containers including, but not limited to, the procurement, transport, and labeling of the containers. The Contractor shall not use a storage container if visual inspection of the container reveals the presence of free liquids or other substances that could cause the waste to be reclassified as a hazardous or special waste.

When stockpiles are used, they shall be covered with a minimum 20-mil plastic sheeting or tarps secured using weights or tie-downs. Perimeter berms or diversionary trenches shall be provided to contain and collect for disposal any water that drains from the soil. Stockpiles shall be managed to prevent or reduce potential dust generation.

When staging non-special waste, special waste, or hazardous waste, the following additional requirements shall apply:

- (a) Non-Special Waste. When stockpiling soil classified according to Article 669.05(a)(1) or 669.05(a)(5), an impermeable surface barrier between the materials and the ground surface shall be installed. The impermeable barrier shall consist of a minimum 20-mil plastic liner material and the surface of the stockpile area shall be clean and free of debris prior to placement of the liner. Measures shall also be taken to limit or discourage access to the staging area.
- (b) Special Waste and Hazardous Waste. Soil classified according to Article 669.05(a)(6) shall not be stockpiled but shall be containerized immediately upon generation in containers, tanks or containment buildings as defined by RCRA, Toxic Substances Control

Act (TSCA), and other applicable State or local regulations and requirements, including 35 III. Admin. Code Part 722, Standards Applicable to Generators of Hazardous Waste.

The staging area(s) shall be enclosed (by a fence or other structure) to restrict direct access to the area, and all required regulatory identification signs applicable to a staging area containing special waste or hazardous waste shall be deployed.

Storage containers shall be placed on an all-weather gravel-packed, asphalt, or concrete surface. Containers shall be in good condition and free of leaks, large dents, or severe rusting, which may compromise containment integrity. Containers must be constructed of, or lined with, materials that will not react or be otherwise incompatible with the hazardous or special waste contents. Containers used to store liquids shall not be filled more than 80 percent of the rated capacity. Incompatible wastes shall not be placed in the same container or comingled.

All containers shall be legibly labeled and marked using pre-printed labels and permanent marker in accordance with applicable regulations, clearly showing the date of waste generation, location and/or area of waste generation, and type of waste. The Contractor shall place these identifying markings on an exterior side surface of the container.

Storage containers shall be kept closed, and storage pads covered, except when access is needed by authorized personnel.

Special waste and hazardous waste shall be transported and disposed within 90 days from the date of generation.

669.08 Underground Storage Tank Removal. For the purposes of this section, an underground storage tank (UST) includes the underground storage tank, piping, electrical controls, pump island, vent pipes and appurtenances.

Prior to removing an UST, the Engineer shall determine whether the Department is considered an "owner" or "operator" of the UST as defined by the UST regulations (41 III. Adm. Code Part 176). Ownership of the UST refers to the Department's owning title to the UST during storage, use or dispensing of regulated substances. The Department may be considered an "operator" of the UST if it has control of, or has responsibility for, the daily operation of the UST. The Department may however voluntarily undertake actions to remove an UST from the ground without being deemed an "operator" of the UST.

In the event the Department is deemed not to be the "owner" or "operator" of the UST, the OSFM removal permit shall reflect who was the past "owner" or "operator" of the UST. If the "owner" or "operator" cannot be determined from past UST registration documents from OSFM, then the OSFM removal permit will state the "owner" or "operator" of the UST is the Department. The Department's Office of Chief Counsel (OCC) will review all UST removal permits prior to submitting any removal permit to the OSFM. If the Department is not the "owner" or "operator" of the UST then it will not register the UST or pay any registration fee.

The Contractor shall be responsible for obtaining permits required for removing the UST, notification to the OSFM, using an OSFM certified tank contractor, removal and disposal of the UST and its contents, and preparation and submittal of the OSFM Site Assessment Report in accordance with 41 III. Admin. Code Part 176.330.

The Contractor shall contact the Engineer and the OSFM's office at least 72 hours prior to removal to confirm the OSFM inspector's presence during the UST removal. Removal, transport, and disposal of the UST shall be according to the applicable portions of the latest revision of the "American Petroleum Institute (API) Recommended Practice 1604".

The Contractor shall collect and analyze tank content (sludge) for disposal purposes. The Contractor shall remove as much of the regulated substance from the UST system as necessary to prevent further release into the environment. All contents within the tank shall be removed, transported and disposed of, or recycled. The tank shall be removed and rendered empty according to IEPA definition.

The Contractor shall collect soil samples from the bottom and sidewalls of the excavated area in accordance with 35 III. Admin. Code Part 734.210(h) after the required backfill has been removed during the initial response action, to determine the level of contamination remaining in the ground, regardless if a release is confirmed or not by the OSFM on-site inspector.

In the event the UST is designated a leaking underground storage tank (LUST) by the OSFM's inspector, or confirmation by analytical results, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer and the District Environmental Studies Unit (DESU). Upon confirmation of a release of contaminants and notifications to the Engineer and DESU, the Contractor shall report the release to the Illinois Emergency Management Agency (IEMA) (e.g., by telephone or electronic mail) and provide them with whatever information is available ("owner" or "operator" shall be stated as the past registered "owner" or "operator", or the IDOT District in which the tank is located and the DESU Manager).

The Contractor shall perform the following initial response actions if a release is indicated by the OSFM inspector:

- (a) Take immediate action to prevent any further release of the regulated substance to the environment, which may include removing, at the Engineer's discretion, and disposing of up to 4 ft (1.2 m) of the contaminated material, as measured from the outside dimension of the tank;
- (b) Identify and mitigate fire, explosion and vapor hazards;
- (c) Visually inspect any above ground releases or exposed below ground releases and prevent further migration of the released substance into surrounding soils and groundwater; and
- (d) Continue to monitor and mitigate any additional fire and safety hazards posed by vapors and free product that have migrated from the tank excavation zone and entered into subsurface structures (such as sewers or basements).

The tank excavation shall be backfilled according to applicable portions of Sections 205, 208, and 550 with a material that will compact and develop stability. All uncontaminated concrete and soil removed during tank extraction may be used to backfill the excavation, at the discretion of the Engineer.

After backfilling the excavation, the site shall be graded and cleaned.

- **669.09 Regulated Substances Final Construction Report.** Not later than 90 days after completing this work, the Contractor shall submit a "Regulated Substances Final Construction Report (RSFCR)" to the Engineer using form BDE 2733 and required attachments. The form shall be signed by an Illinois licensed Professional Engineer or Professional Geologist.
- **669.10 Method of Measurement.** Non-special waste, special waste, and hazardous waste soil will be measured for payment according to Article 202.07(b) when performing earth excavation, Article 502.12(b) when excavating for structures, or by computing the volume of the trench using the maximum trench width permitted and the actual depth of the trench.

Groundwater containerized and transported off-site for management, storage, and disposal will be measured for payment in gallons (liters).

Backfill plugs will be measured in cubic yards (cubic meters) in place, except the quantity for which payment will be made shall not exceed the volume of the trench, as computed by using the maximum width of trench permitted by the Specifications and the actual depth of the trench, with a deduction for the volume of the pipe.

Engineered Barriers will be measured for payment in square yards (square meters).

669.11 Basis of Payment. The work of preparing, submitting and administering a Regulated Substances Pre-Construction Plan will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for REGULATED SUBSTANCES PRE-CONSTRUCTION PLAN.

Regulated substances monitoring, including completion of form BDE 2732 for each day of work, will be paid for at the contract unit price per calendar day, or fraction thereof to the nearest 0.5 calendar day, for REGULATED SUBSTANCES MONITORING.

The installation of engineered barriers will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for ENGINEERED BARRIER.

The work of UST removal, soil excavation, soil and content sampling, the management of excavated soil and UST content, and UST disposal, will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for UNDERGROUND STORAGE TANK REMOVAL.

The transportation and disposal of soil and other materials from an excavation determined to be contaminated will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard (cubic meter) for NON-SPECIAL WASTE DISPOSAL, SPECIAL WASTE DISPOSAL, or HAZARDOUS WASTE DISPOSAL.

The transportation and disposal of groundwater from an excavation determined to be contaminated will be paid for at the contract unit price per gallon (liter) for SPECIAL WASTE GROUNDWATER DISPOSAL or HAZARDOUS WASTE GROUNDWATER DISPOSAL. When groundwater is discharged to a sanitary or combined sewer by permit, the cost will be paid for according to Article 109.05.

Backfill plugs will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard (cubic meter) for BACKFILL PLUGS.

Payment for temporary staging of soil classified according to Articles 669.05(a)(1), (a)(3), (a)(4), (a)(5), (a)(6), or (b)(2) will be paid for according to Article 109.04. The Department will not be responsible for any additional costs incurred, if mismanagement of the staging area, storage containers, or their contents by the Contractor results in excess cost expenditure for disposal or other material management requirements.

Payment for accumulated stormwater removal and disposal will be according to Article 109.04. Payment will only be allowed if appropriate stormwater and erosion control methods were used.

Payment for decontamination, labor, material, and equipment for monitoring areas beyond the specified areas, with the Engineer's prior written approval, will be according to Article 109.04.

When the waste material for disposal requires sampling for landfill disposal acceptance, the samples shall be analyzed for TCLP VOCs, SVOCs, RCRA metals, pH, ignitability, and paint filter test. The analysis will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for SOIL DISPOSAL ANALYSIS using EPA Methods 1311 (extraction), 8260B for VOCs, 8270C for SVOCs, 6010B and 7470A for RCRA metals, 9045C for pH, 1030 for ignitability, and 9095A for paint filter.

The work of preparing, submitting and administering a Regulated Substances Final Construction Report will be paid for at the contract lump sum price REGULATED SUBSTANCES FINAL CONSTRUCTION REPORT."

SILT FENCE, INLET FILTERS, GROUND STABILIZATION AND RIPRAP FILTER FABRIC (BDE)

Effective: November 1, 2019

Revised: April 1, 2020

Revise Article 280.02(m) and add Article 280.02(n) so the Standard Specifications read:

- Revise the last sentence of the first paragraph in Article 280.04(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"The protection shall be constructed with hay or straw bales, silt filter fence, above grade inlet filters (fitted and non-fitted), or inlet filters.

Revise the first sentence of the second paragraph in Article 280.04(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"When above grade inlet filters (fitted and non-fitted) are specified, they shall be of sufficient size to completely span and enclose the inlet structure."

Revise Article 1080.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"1080.02 Geotextile Fabric. The fabric for silt filter fence shall consist of woven fabric meeting the requirements of AASHTO M 288 for unsupported silt fence.

The fabric for ground stabilization shall consist of woven yarns or nonwoven filaments of polyolefins or polyesters. Woven fabrics shall be Class 2 and nonwoven fabrics shall be Class 1 according to AASHTO M 288.

The physical properties for silt fence and ground stabilization fabrics shall be according to the following.

PHYSICAL PROPERTIES				
	Silt Fence Woven 1/ Woven 2/ Ground Stabilization Woven 2/ Nonwoven 3			
Grab Strength, lb (N) ^{3/} ASTM D 4632	123 (550) MD 101 (450) XD	247 (1100) min. 4/	202 (900) min. ^{4/}	
Elongation/Grab Strain, % ASTM D 4632 4/	49 max.	49 max.	50 min.	
Trapezoidal Tear Strength, lb (N) ASTM D 4533 4/		90 (400) min.	79 (350) min.	

Puncture Strength, lb (N) ASTM D 6241 4/		494 (2200) min.	433 (1925) min.
Apparent Opening Size, Sieve No. (mm) ASTM D 4751 5/	30 (0.60) max.	40 (0.43) max.	40 (0.43) max.
Permittivity, sec ⁻¹ ASTM D 4491		0.05 min.	
Ultraviolet Stability, % retained strength after 500 hours of exposure ASTM D 4355	70 min.	50 min.	50 min.

- 1/ NTPEP results or manufacturer's certification to meet test requirements.
- 2/ NTPEP results to meet test requirements. Manufacturer shall have public release status and current reports on laboratory results in Test Data of NTPEP's DataMine.
- 3/ MD = Machine direction, XD = Cross-machine direction.
- 4/ Values represent the minimum average roll value (MARV) in the weaker principle direction, MD or XD.
- 5/ Values represent the maximum average roll value."

Revise Article 1080.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"1080.03 Filter Fabric. The filter fabric shall consist of woven yarns or nonwoven filaments of polyolefins or polyesters. Woven fabrics shall be Class 3 for riprap gradations RR 4 and RR 5, and Class 2 for RR 6 and RR 7 according to AASHTO M 288. Woven slit film geotextiles (i.e. geotextiles made from yarns of a flat, tape-like character) shall not be permitted. Nonwoven fabrics shall be Class 2 for riprap gradations RR 4 and RR 5, and Class 1 for RR 6 and RR 7 according to AASHTO M 288. After forming, the fabric shall be processed so that the yarns or filaments retain their relative positions with respect to each other. The fabric shall be new and undamaged.

The filter fabric shall be manufactured in widths of not less than 6 ft (2 m). Sheets of fabric may be sewn together with thread of a material meeting the chemical requirements given for the yarns or filaments to form fabric widths as required. The sheets of filter fabric shall be sewn together at the point of manufacture or another approved location.

The filter fabric shall be according to the following.

PHYSICAL PROPERTIES 1/					
	Gradation Nos.		Gradation Nos.		
	RR 4 & RR 5		RR 6 & RR 7		
	Woven Nonwoven		Woven	Nonwoven	
Grab Strength, lb (N)	180 (800)	157 (700)	247 (1100)	202 (900)	
ASTM D 4632 2/	min.	min.	min.	min.	
Elongation/Grab Strain, % ASTM D 4632 2/	49 max.	50 min.	49 max.	50 min.	
Trapezoidal Tear Strength, lb (N)	67 (300)	56 (250)	90 (400)	79 (350)	
ASTM D 4533 2/	min.	min.	min.	min.	
Puncture Strength, lb (N)	370 (1650)	309 (1375)	494 (2200)	433 (1925)	
ASTM D 6241 2/	min.	min.	min.	min.	
Ultraviolet Stability, % retained strength after 500 hours of	50 min.				
exposure - ASTM D 4355					

- 1/ NTPEP results to meet test requirements. Manufacturer shall have public release status and current reports on laboratory results in Test Data of NTPEP's DataMine.
- 2/ Values represent the minimum average roll value (MARV) in the weaker principle direction [machine direction (MD) or cross-machine direction (XD)].

As determined by the Engineer, the filter fabric shall meet the requirements noted in the following after an onsite investigation of the soil to be protected.

Soil by Weight (Mass) Passing the No. 200 sieve (75 µm), %	Apparent Opening Size, Sieve No. (mm) - ASTM D 4751 ^{1/}	Permittivity, sec ⁻¹ ASTM D 4491
49 max.	60 (0.25) max.	0.2 min.
50 min.	70 (0.22) max.	0.1 min.

1/ Values represent the maximum average roll value."

Revise Article 1081.15(h)(3)a of the Standard Specifications to read:

"a. Inner Filter Fabric Bag. The inner filter fabric bag shall be constructed of woven yarns or nonwoven filaments made of polyolefins or polyesters with a minimum silt and debris capacity of 2.0 cu ft (0.06 cu m). Woven fabric shall be Class 3 and nonwoven fabric shall be Class 2 according to AASHTO M 288. The fabric bag shall be according to the following.

DUVCICAL DDO	DEDITIES		
PHYSICAL PROPERTIES			
	Woven	Nonwoven	
Grab Strength, lb (N) ASTM D 4632 1/	180 (800) min.	157 (700) min.	
Elongation/Grab Strain, % ASTM D 4632 1/	49 max.	50 min.	
Trapezoidal Tear Strength, lb (N) ASTM D 4533 1/	67 (300) min.	56 (250) min.	
Puncture Strength, lb (N) ASTM D 6241 1/	370 (1650) min.	309 (1375) min.	
Apparent Opening Size, Sieve No. (mm) ASTM D 4751 ^{2/}	60 (0.25) max.		
Permittivity, sec ⁻¹ ASTM D 4491	2.0 min.		
Ultraviolet Stability, % retained strength after 500 hours of exposure – ASTM D 4355	70 min.		

- 1/ Values represent the minimum average roll value (MARV) in the weaker principle direction [machine direction (MD) or cross-machine direction (XD)].
- 2/ Values represent the maximum average roll value."

Revise Article 1081.15(i)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read:

- "(i) Urethane Foam/Geotextile. Urethane foam/geotextile shall be triangular shaped having a minimum height of 10 in. (250 mm) in the center with equal sides and a minimum 20 in. (500 mm) base. The triangular shaped inner material shall be a low density urethane foam. The outer geotextile fabric cover shall consist of woven yarns or nonwoven filaments made of polyolefins or polyesters placed around the inner material and shall extend beyond both sides of the triangle a minimum of 18 in. (450 mm). Woven filter fabric shall be Class 3 and nonwoven filter fabric shall be Class 2 according to AASHTO M 288.
 - (1) The geotextile shall meet the following properties.

PHYSICAL PROPERTIES			
	Woven	Nonwoven	
Grab Strength, lb (N) ASTM D 4632 1/	180 (800) min.	157 (700) min.	
Elongation/Grab Strain, % ASTM D 4632 1/	49 max.	50 min.	
Trapezoidal Tear Strength, lb (N) ASTM D 4533 1/	67 (300) min.	56 (250) min.	
Puncture Strength, lb (N) ASTM D 6241 1/	370 (1650) min.	309 (1375) min.	

Apparent Opening Size, Sieve No. (mm) ASTM D 4751 2/	30 (0.60) max.
Permittivity, sec ⁻¹ ASTM D 4491	2.0 min.
Ultraviolet Stability, % retained strength after 500 hours of exposure – ASTM D 4355	70 min.

- 1/ Values represent the minimum average roll value (MARV) in the weaker principle direction [machine direction (MD) or cross-machine direction (XD)].
- 2/ Values represent the maximum average roll value."

Add the following to Article 1081.15(i) of the Standard Specifications.

"(3) Certification. The manufacturer shall furnish a certificate with each shipment of urethane foam/geotextile assemblies stating the amount of product furnished and that the material complies with these requirements."

Revise the title and first sentence of Article 1081.15(j) of the Standards Specifications to read:

"(j) Above Grade Inlet Filters (Fitted). Above grade inlet filters (fitted) shall consist of a rigid polyethylene frame covered with a fitted geotextile filter fabric."

Revise Article 1081.15(j)(2) of the Standard Specifications to read:

(2) Fitted Geotextile Filter Fabric. The fitted geotextile filter fabric shall consist of woven yarns or nonwoven filaments made of polyolefins or polyesters. Woven filter fabric shall be Class 3 and nonwoven filter fabric shall be Class 2 according to AASHTO M 288. The filter shall be fabricated to provide a direct fit to the frame. The top of the filter shall integrate a coarse screen with a minimum apparent opening size of 1/2 in. (13 mm) to allow large volumes of water to pass through in the event of heavy flows. The filter shall have integrated anti-buoyancy pockets capable of holding a minimum of 3.0 cu ft (0.08 cu m) of stabilization material. Each filter shall have a label with the following information sewn to or otherwise permanently adhered to the outside: manufacturer's name, product name, and lot, model, or serial number. The fitted geotextile filter fabric shall be according to the table in Article 1081.15(h)(3)a above."

Add Article 1081.15(k) to the Standard Specifications to read:

- "(k) Above Grade Inlet Filters (Non-Fitted). Above grade inlet filters (non-fitted) shall consist of a geotextile fabric surrounding a metal frame. The frame shall consist of either a) a circular cage formed of welded wire mesh, or b) a collapsible aluminum frame, as described below.
 - (1) Frame Construction.

- a) Welded Wire Mesh Frame. The frame shall consist of 6 in. x 6 in. (150 mm x 150 mm) welded wire mesh formed of #10 gauge (3.42 mm) steel conforming to ASTM A 185. The mesh shall be 30 in. (750 mm) tall and formed into a 42 in. (1.05 m) minimum diameter cylinder.
- b) Collapsible Aluminum Frame. The collapsible aluminum frame shall consist of grade 6036 aluminum. The frame shall have anchor lugs that attach it to the inlet grate, which shall resist movement from water and debris. The collapsible joints of the frame shall have a locking device to secure the vertical members in place, which shall prevent the frame from collapsing while under load from water and debris.
- (2) Geotextile Fabric. The geotextile fabric shall consist of woven yarns or nonwoven filaments made of polyolefins or polyesters. The woven filter fabric shall be a Class 3 and the nonwoven filter fabric shall be a Class 2 according to AASHTO M 288. The geotextile fabric shall be according to the table in Article 1081.15(h)(3)a above.
- (3) Geotechnical Fabric Attachment to the Frame.
 - a) Welded Wire Mesh Frame. The woven or nonwoven geotextile fabric shall be wrapped 3 in. (75 mm) over the top member of a 6 in. x 6 in. (150 mm x 150 mm) welded wire mesh frame and secured with fastening rings constructed of wire conforming to ASTM A 641, A 809, A 370, and A 938 at 6 in. (150 mm) on center. The fastening rings shall penetrate both layers of geotextile and securely close around the steel mesh. The geotextile shall be secured to the sides of the welded wire mesh with fastening rings at a spacing of 1 per sq ft (11 per sq m) and securely close around a steel member.
 - b) Collapsible Aluminum Frame. The woven or nonwoven fabric shall be secured to the aluminum frame along the top and bottom of the frame perimeter with strips of aluminum secured to the perimeter member, such that the anchoring system provides a uniformly distributed stress throughout the geotechnical fabric.
- (4) Certification. The manufacturer shall furnish a certificate with each shipment of above grade inlet filter assemblies stating the amount of product furnished and that the material complies with these requirements."

SUBCONTRACTOR AND DBE PAYMENT REPORTING (BDE)

Effective: April 2, 2018

Add the following to Section 109 of the Standard Specifications.

"109.14 Subcontractor and Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Payment Reporting. The Contractor shall report all payments made to the following parties:

- (a) first tier subcontractors;
- (b) lower tier subcontractors affecting disadvantaged business enterprise (DBE) goal credit;
- (c) material suppliers or trucking firms that are part of the Contractor's submitted DBE utilization plan.

The report shall be made through the Department's on-line subcontractor payment reporting system within 21 days of making the payment."

SUBCONTRACTOR MOBILIZATION PAYMENTS (BDE)

Effective: November 2, 2017

Revised: April 1, 2019

Replace the second paragraph of Article 109.12 of the Standard Specifications with the following:

"This mobilization payment shall be made at least seven days prior to the subcontractor starting work. The amount paid shall be at the following percentage of the amount of the subcontract reported on form BC 260A submitted for the approval of the subcontractor's work.

Value of Subcontract Reported on Form BC 260A	Mobilization Percentage
Less than \$10,000	25%
\$10,000 to less than \$20,000	20%
\$20,000 to less than \$40,000	18%
\$40,000 to less than \$60,000	16%
\$60,000 to less than \$80,000	14%
\$80,000 to less than \$100,000	12%
\$100,000 to less than \$250,000	10%
\$250,000 to less than \$500,000	9%
\$500,000 to \$750,000	8%
Over \$750,000	7%"

TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKING (BDE)

Effective: April 1, 2012 Revised: April 1, 2017

Revise Article 703.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"703.02 Materials. Materials shall be according to the following.

(a) Pavement Marking Tape, Type I and Type III	1095.06
(b) Paint Pavement Markings	1095.02
(c) Pavement Marking Tape, Type IV	1095.11"

Revise the second paragraph of Article 703.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Type I marking tape or paint shall be used at the option of the Contractor, except paint shall not be applied to the final wearing surface unless authorized by the Engineer for late season applications where tape adhesion would be a problem. Type III or Type IV marking tape shall be used on the final wearing surface when the temporary pavement marking will conflict with the permanent pavement marking such as on tapers, crossovers and lane shifts."

Revise Article 703.07 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"703.07 Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for as follows.

- a) Short Term Pavement Marking. Short term pavement marking will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for SHORT TERM PAVEMENT MARKING. Removal of short term pavement markings will be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for SHORT TERM PAVEMENT MARKING REMOVAL.
- b) Temporary Pavement Marking. Where the Contractor has the option of material type, temporary pavement marking will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKING of the line width specified, and at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKING LETTERS AND SYMBOLS.

Where the Department specifies the use of pavement marking tape, the Type III or Type IV temporary pavement marking will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for PAVEMENT MARKING TAPE, TYPE III or PAVEMENT MARKING TAPE, TYPE IV of the line width specified and at the contract unit price per square feet (square meter) for PAVEMENT MARKING TAPE, TYPE III - LETTERS AND SYMBOLS or PAVEMENT MARKING TAPE, TYPE IV – LETTERS AND SYMBOLS.

Removal of temporary pavement markings will be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKING REMOVAL.

When temporary pavement marking is shown on the Standard, the cost of the temporary pavement marking and its removal will be included in the cost of the Standard."

Add the following to Section 1095 of the Standard Specifications:

"1095.11 Pavement Marking Tape, Type IV. The temporary, preformed, patterned markings shall consist of a white or yellow tape with wet retroreflective media incorporated to provide immediate and continuing retroreflection during both wet and dry conditions. The tape shall be manufactured without the use of heavy metals including lead chromate pigments or other similar, lead-containing chemicals.

The white and yellow Type IV marking tape shall meet the Type III requirements of Article 1095.06 and the following.

- (a) Composition. The retroreflective pliant polymer pavement markings shall consist of a mixture of high-quality polymeric materials, pigments and glass beads distributed throughout its base cross-sectional area, with a layer of wet retroreflective media bonded to a durable polyurethane topcoat surface. The patterned surface shall have approximately 40% ± 10% of the surface area raised and presenting a near vertical face to traffic from any direction. The channels between the raised areas shall be substantially free of exposed beads or particles.
- (b) Retroreflectance. The white and yellow markings shall meet the following for initial dry and wet retroreflectance.
 - (1) Dry Retroreflectance. Dry retroreflectance shall be measured under dry conditions according to ASTM D 4061 and meet the values described in Article 1095.06 for Type III tape.
 - (2) Wet Retroreflectance. Wet retroreflectance shall be measured under wet conditions according to ASTM E 2177 and meet the values shown in the following table.

Wet Retroreflectance, Initial R_L

Color	R _∟ 1.05/88.76	
White	300	
Yellow	200	

(c) Color. The material shall meet the following requirements for daylight reflectance and color, when tested, using a color spectrophotometer with 45 degrees circumferential/zero degree geometry, illuminant D65, and a two degree observer angle. The color instrument shall measure the visible spectrum from 380 to 720 nm with a wavelength measurement interval and spectral bandpass of 10 nm.

Color	Daylight Reflectance %Y	
White	65 minimum	
*Yellow	36-59	

*Shall match Federal 595 Color No. 33538 and the chromaticity limits as follows.

Х	0.490	0.475	0.485	0.530
у	0.470	0.438	0.425	0.456

- (d) Skid Resistance. The surface of the markings shall provide an average minimum skid resistance of 50 BPN when tested according to ASTM E 303.
- (e) Sampling, Testing, Acceptance, and Certification. Prior to approval and use of the wet reflective, temporary, removable pavement marking tape, the manufacturer shall submit a notarized certification from an independent laboratory, together with the results of all tests, stating that the material meets the requirements as set forth herein. The certification test report shall state the lot tested, manufacturer's name, and date of manufacture.

After approval by the Department, samples and certification by the manufacturer shall be submitted for each batch used. The manufacturer shall submit a certification stating that the material meets the requirements as set forth herein and is essentially identical to the material sent for qualification. The certification shall state the lot tested, manufacturer's name, and date of manufacture.

All costs of testing (other than tests conducted by the Department) shall be borne by the manufacturer."

TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES - CONES (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2019

Revise Article 701.15(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(a) Cones. Cones are used to channelize traffic. Cones used to channelize traffic at night shall be reflectorized; however, cones shall not be used in nighttime lane closure tapers or nighttime lane shifts."

Revise Article 1106.02(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(b) Cones. Cones shall be predominantly orange. Cones used at night that are 28 to 36 in. (700 to 900 mm) in height shall have two white circumferential stripes. If non-reflective spaces are left between the stripes, the spaces shall be no more than 2 in. (50mm) in width. Cones used at night that are taller than 36 in. (900 mm) shall have a minimum of two white and two fluorescent orange alternating, circumferential stripes with the top stripe being fluorescent orange. If non-reflective spaces are left between the stripes, the spaces shall be no more than 3 in. (75 mm) in width.

The minimum weights for the various cone heights shall be 4 lb for 18 in. (2 kg for 450 mm), 7 lb for 28 in. (3 kg for 700 mm), and 10 lb for 36 in. (5 kg for 900 mm) with a minimum of 60 percent of the total weight in the base. Cones taller than 36 in. shall be weighted per the manufacturer's specifications such that they are not moved by wind or passing traffic."

TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISIONS (BDE) This Training Special Provision supersedes Section 7b of the Special Provision entitled "Specific Equal Employment Opportunity Responsibilities," and is in implementation of 23 U.S.C. 140(a).

As part of the contractor's equal employment opportunity affirmative action program, training shall be provided as follows:

The contractor shall provide on-the-job training aimed at developing full journeyman in the type of trade or job classification involved. The number of trainees to be trained under this contract will be 1 . In the event the contractor subcontracts a portion of the contract work, he shall determine how many, if any, of the trainees are to be trained by the subcontractor, provided however, that the contractor shall retain the primary responsibility for meeting the training requirements imposed by this special provision. The contractor shall also insure that this Training Special Provision is made applicable to such subcontract. Where feasible, 25 percent of apprentices or trainees in each occupation shall be in their first year of apprenticeship or training.

The number of trainees shall be distributed among the work classifications on the basis of the contractor's needs and the availability of journeymen in the various classifications within the reasonable area of recruitment. Prior to commencing construction, the contractor shall submit to the Illinois Department of Transportation for approval the number of trainees to be trained in each selected classification and training program to be used. Furthermore, the contractor shall specify the starting time for training in each of the classifications. The contractor will be credited for each trainee employed by him on the contract work who is currently enrolled or becomes enrolled in an approved program and will be reimbursed for such trainees as provided hereinafter.

Training and upgrading of minorities and women toward journeyman status is a primary objective of this Training Special Provision. Accordingly, the contractor shall make every effort to enroll minority trainees and women (e.g. by conducting systematic and direct recruitment through public and private sources likely to yield minority and women trainees) to the extent such persons are available within a reasonable area of recruitment. The contractor will be responsible for demonstrating the steps that he has taken in pursuance thereof, prior to a determination as to whether the contractor is in compliance with this Training Special Provision. This training commitment is not intended, and shall not be used, to discriminate against any applicant for training, whether a member of a minority group or not.

No employee shall be employed as a trainee in any classification in which he has successfully completed a training course leading to journeyman status or in which he has been employed as a journeyman. The contractor should satisfy this requirement by including appropriate questions in the employee application or by other suitable means. Regardless of the method used the contractor's records should document the findings in each case.

The minimum length and type of training for each classification will be as established in the training program selected by the contractor and approved by the Illinois Department of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administration. The Illinois Department of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administration shall approve a program, if it is reasonably calculated to meet the equal employment opportunity obligations of the contractor and to qualify the average trainee for journeyman status in the classification concerned by the end of the training period. Furthermore, apprenticeship programs registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or with a State apprenticeship agency recognized by the Bureau and training programs approved by not necessarily sponsored by the U.S. Department of Labor, Manpower Administration, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training shall also be considered acceptable provided it is being administered in a manner consistent with the equal employment obligations of Federal-aid highway construction contracts. Approval or acceptance of a training program shall be obtained from the State prior to commencing work on the classification covered by the program. It is the intention of these provisions that training is to be provided in the construction crafts rather then clerk-typists or secretarial-type positions. Training is permissible in lower level management positions such as office engineers, estimators, timekeepers, etc., where the training is oriented toward construction applications. Training in the laborer classification may be permitted provided that significant and meaningful training is provided and approved by the Illinois Department of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administration. Some offsite training is permissible as long as the training is an integral part of an approved training program and does not comprise a significant part of the overall training.

Except as otherwise noted below, the contractor will be reimbursed 80 cents per hour of training given an employee on this contract in accordance with an approved training program. As approved by the Engineer, reimbursement will be made for training of persons in excess of the number specified herein. This reimbursement will be made even though the contractor receives additional training program funds from other sources, provided such other source does not specifically prohibit the contractor from receiving other reimbursement. Reimbursement for offsite training indicated above may only be made to the contractor where he does one or more of the following and the trainees are concurrently employed on a Federal-aid project; contributes to the cost of the training, provides the instruction to the trainee or pays the trainee's wages during the offsite training period.

No payment shall be made to the contractor if either the failure to provide the required training, or the failure to hire the trainee as a journeyman, is caused by the contractor and evidences a lack of good faith on the part of the contractor in meeting the requirement of this Training Special Provision. It is normally expected that a trainee will begin his training on the project as soon as feasible after start of work utilizing the skill involved and remain on the project as long as training opportunities exist in his work classification or until he has completed his training program.

It is not required that all trainees be on board for the entire length of the contract. A contractor will have fulfilled his responsibilities under this Training Special Provision if he has provided acceptable training to the number of trainees specified. The number trained shall be determined on the basis of the total number enrolled on the contract for a significant period.

Trainees will be paid at least 60 percent of the appropriate minimum journeyman's rate specified in the contract for the first half of the training period, 75 percent for the third quarter of the training period, and 90 percent for the last quarter of the training period, unless apprentices or trainees in an approved existing program are enrolled as trainees on this project. In that case, the appropriate rates approved by the Departments of Labor or Transportation in connection with the existing program shall apply to all trainees being trained for the same classification who are covered by this Training Special Provision.

The contractor shall furnish the trainee a copy of the program he will follow in providing the training. The contractor shall provide each trainee with a certification showing the type and length of training satisfactorily complete.

The contractor will provide for the maintenance of records and furnish periodic reports documenting his performance under this Training Special Provision.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT The unit of measurement is in hours.

<u>BASIS OF PAYMENT</u> This work will be paid for at the contract unit price of 80 cents per hour for TRAINEES. The estimated total number of hours, unit price and total price have been included in the schedule of prices.

WARM MIX ASPHALT (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2012 Revised: April 1, 2016

<u>Description</u>. This work shall consist of designing, producing and constructing Warm Mix Asphalt (WMA) in lieu of Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) at the Contractor's option. Work shall be according to Sections 406, 407, 408, 1030, and 1102 of the Standard Specifications, except as modified herein. In addition, any references to HMA in the Standard Specifications, or the special provisions shall be construed to include WMA.

WMA is an asphalt mixture which can be produced at temperatures lower than allowed for HMA utilizing approved WMA technologies. WMA technologies are defined as the use of additives or processes which allow a reduction in the temperatures at which HMA mixes are produced and placed. WMA is produced by the use of additives, a water foaming process, or combination of both. Additives include minerals, chemicals or organics incorporated into the asphalt binder stream in a dedicated delivery system. The process of foaming injects water into the asphalt binder stream, just prior to incorporation of the asphalt binder with the aggregate.

Approved WMA technologies may also be used in HMA provided all the requirements specified herein, with the exception of temperature, are met. However, asphalt mixtures produced at temperatures in excess of 275 °F (135 °C) will not be considered WMA when determining the grade reduction of the virgin asphalt binder grade.

Equipment.

Revise the first paragraph of Article 1102.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"1102.01 Hot-Mix Asphalt Plant. The hot-mix asphalt (HMA) plant shall be the batch-type, continuous-type, or dryer drum plant. The plants shall be evaluated for prequalification rating and approval to produce HMA according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum, "Approval of Hot-Mix Asphalt Plants and Equipment". Once approved, the Contractor shall notify the Bureau of Materials and Physical Research to obtain approval of all plant modifications. The plants shall not be used to produce mixtures concurrently for more than one project or for private work unless permission is granted in writing by the Engineer. The plant units shall be so designed, coordinated and operated that they will function properly and produce HMA having uniform temperatures and compositions within the tolerances specified. The plant units shall meet the following requirements."

Add the following to Article 1102.01(a) of the Standard Specifications.

- "(11) Equipment for Warm Mix Technologies.
 - a. Foaming. Metering equipment for foamed asphalt shall have an accuracy of ± 2 percent of the actual water metered. The foaming control system shall be electronically interfaced with the asphalt binder meter.

b. Additives. Additives shall be introduced into the plant according to the supplier's recommendations and shall be approved by the Engineer. The system for introducing the WMA additive shall be interlocked with the aggregate feed or weigh system to maintain correct proportions for all rates of production and batch sizes."

Mix Design Verification.

Add the following to Article 1030.04 of the Standard Specifications.

- "(e) Warm Mix Technologies.
 - (1) Foaming. WMA mix design verification will not be required when foaming technology is used alone (without WMA additives). However, the foaming technology shall only be used on HMA designs previously approved by the Department.
 - (2) Additives. WMA mix designs utilizing additives shall be submitted to the Engineer for mix design verification."

Construction Requirements.

Revise the second paragraph of Article 406.06(b)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"The HMA shall be delivered at a temperature of 250 to 350 °F (120 to 175 °C). WMA shall be delivered at a minimum temperature of 215 °F (102 °C)."

Basis of Payment.

This work will be paid at the contract unit price bid for the HMA pay items involved. Anti-strip will not be paid for separately, but shall be considered as included in the cost of the work.

WEEKLY DBE TRUCKING REPORTS (BDE)

Effective: June 2, 2012 Revised: April 2, 2015

The Contractor shall submit a weekly report of Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) trucks hired by the Contractor or subcontractors (i.e. not owned by the Contractor or subcontractors) that are used for DBE goal credit.

The report shall be submitted to the Engineer on Department form "SBE 723" within ten business days following the reporting period. The reporting period shall be Monday through Sunday for each week reportable trucking activities occur.

Any costs associated with providing weekly DBE trucking reports shall be considered as included in the contract unit prices bid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed.

WORK ZONE TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES (BDE)

Effective: March 2, 2020

Add the following to Article 701.03 of the Standard Specifications:

"(q) Temporary Sign Supports1106.02"

Revise the third paragraph of Article 701.14 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"For temporary sign supports, the Contractor shall provide a FHWA eligibility letter for each device used on the contract. The letter shall provide information for the set-up and use of the device as well as a detailed drawing of the device. The signs shall be supported within 20 degrees of vertical. Weights used to stabilize signs shall be attached to the sign support per the manufacturer's specifications."

Revise the first paragraph of Article 701.15 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"701.15 Traffic Control Devices. For devices that must meet crashworthiness standards, the Contractor shall provide a manufacturer's self-certification or a FHWA eligibility letter for each Category 1 device and a FHWA eligibility letter for each Category 2 and Category 3 device used on the contract. The self-certification or letter shall provide information for the set-up and use of the device as well as a detailed drawing of the device."

Revise the first six paragraphs of Article 1106.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"1106.02 Devices. Work zone traffic control devices and combinations of devices shall meet crashworthiness standards for their respective categories. The categories are as follows.

Category 1 includes small, lightweight, channelizing and delineating devices that have been in common use for many years and are known to be crashworthy by crash testing of similar devices or years of demonstrable safe performance. These include cones, tubular markers, plastic drums, and delineators, with no attachments (e.g. lights). Category 1 devices manufactured after December 31, 2019 shall be MASH-16 compliant. Category 1 devices manufactured on or before December 31, 2019, and compliant with NCHRP 350 or MASH 2009, may be used on contracts let before December 31, 2024.

Category 2 includes devices that are not expected to produce significant vehicular velocity change but may otherwise be hazardous. These include vertical panels with lights, barricades, temporary sign supports, and Category 1 devices with attachments (e.g. drums with lights). Category 2 devices manufactured after December 31, 2019 shall be MASH-16 compliant. Category 2 devices manufactured on or before December 31, 2019, and compliant with NCHRP 350 or MASH 2009, may be used on contracts let before December 31, 2024.

Category 3 includes devices that are expected to cause significant velocity changes or other potentially harmful reactions to impacting vehicles. These include crash cushions (impact

attenuators), truck mounted attenuators, and other devices not meeting the definitions of Category 1 or 2. Category 3 devices manufactured after December 31, 2019 shall be MASH-16 compliant. Category 3 devices manufactured on or before December 31, 2019, and compliant with NCHRP 350 or MASH 2009, may be used on contracts let before December 31, 2029. Category 3 devices shall be crash tested for Test Level 3 or the test level specified.

Category 4 includes portable or trailer-mounted devices such as arrow boards, changeable message signs, temporary traffic signals, and area lighting supports. It is preferable for Category 4 devices manufactured after December 31, 2019 to be MASH-16 compliant; however, there are currently no crash tested devices in this category, so it remains exempt from the NCHRP 350 or MASH compliance requirement.

For each type of device, when no more than one MASH-16 compliant is available, an NCHRP 350 or MASH-2009 compliant device may be used, even if manufactured after December 31, 2019."

Revise Articles 1106.02(g), 1106.02(k), and 1106.02(l) to read:

- "(g) Truck Mounted/Trailer Mounted Attenuators. The attenuator shall be approved for use at Test Level 3. Test Level 2 may be used for normal posted speeds less than or equal to 45 mph.
- (k) Temporary Water Filled Barrier. The water filled barrier shall be a lightweight plastic shell designed to accept water ballast and be on the Department's qualified product list.
 - Shop drawings shall be furnished by the manufacturer and shall indicate the deflection of the barrier as determined by acceptance testing; the configuration of the barrier in that test; and the vehicle weight, velocity, and angle of impact of the deflection test. The Engineer shall be provided one copy of the shop drawings.
- (I) Movable Traffic Barrier. The movable traffic barrier shall be on the Department's qualified product list.

Shop drawings shall be furnished by the manufacturer and shall indicate the deflection of the barrier as determined by acceptance testing; the configuration of the barrier in that test; and the vehicle weight, velocity, and angle of impact of the deflection test. The Engineer shall be provided one copy of the shop drawings. The barrier shall be capable of being moved on and off the roadway on a daily basis."

REQUIRED CONTRACT PROVISIONS FEDERAL-AID CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS

- General
- II. Nondiscrimination
- III. Nonsegregated Facilities
- IV. Davis-Bacon and Related Act Provisions
- V. Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act Provisions
- VI. Subletting or Assigning the Contract
- VII. Safety: Accident Prevention
- VIII. False Statements Concerning Highway Projects
- IX. Implementation of Clean Air Act and Federal Water Pollution Control Act
- X. Compliance with Governmentwide Suspension and Debarment Requirements
- XI. Certification Regarding Use of Contract Funds for Lobbying

ATTACHMENTS

A. Employment and Materials Preference for Appalachian Development Highway System or Appalachian Local Access Road Contracts (included in Appalachian contracts only)

I. GENERAL

 Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated in each construction contract funded under Title 23 (excluding emergency contracts solely intended for debris removal). The contractor (or subcontractor) must insert this form in each subcontract and further require its inclusion in all lower tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services).

The applicable requirements of Form FHWA-1273 are incorporated by reference for work done under any purchase order, rental agreement or agreement for other services. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider.

Form FHWA-1273 must be included in all Federal-aid design-build contracts, in all subcontracts and in lower tier subcontracts (excluding subcontracts for design services, purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services). The design-builder shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider.

Contracting agencies may reference Form FHWA-1273 in bid proposal or request for proposal documents, however, the Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated (not referenced) in all contracts, subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services related to a construction contract).

- Subject to the applicability criteria noted in the following sections, these contract provisions shall apply to all work performed on the contract by the contractor's own organization and with the assistance of workers under the contractor's immediate superintendence and to all work performed on the contract by piecework, station work, or by subcontract.
- 3. A breach of any of the stipulations contained in these Required Contract Provisions may be sufficient grounds for withholding of progress payments, withholding of final payment, termination of the contract, suspension / debarment or any other action determined to be appropriate by the contracting agency and FHWA.
- 4. Selection of Labor: During the performance of this contract, the contractor shall not use convict labor for any purpose within the limits of a construction project on a Federal-aid highway unless it is labor

performed by convicts who are on parole, supervised release, or probation. The term Federal-aid highway does not include roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors.

II. NONDISCRIMINATION

The provisions of this section related to 23 CFR Part 230 are applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of \$10,000 or more. The provisions of 23 CFR Part 230 are not applicable to material supply, engineering, or architectural service contracts.

In addition, the contractor and all subcontractors must comply with the following policies: Executive Order 11246, 41 CFR 60, 29 CFR 1625-1627, Title 23 USC Section 140, the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 USC 794), Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended, and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26 and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The contractor and all subcontractors must comply with: the requirements of the Equal Opportunity Clause in 41 CFR 60-1.4(b) and, for all construction contracts exceeding \$10,000, the Standard Federal Equal Employment Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications in 41 CFR 60-4.3.

Note: The U.S. Department of Labor has exclusive authority to determine compliance with Executive Order 11246 and the policies of the Secretary of Labor including 41 CFR 60, and 29 CFR 1625-1627. The contracting agency and the FHWA have the authority and the responsibility to ensure compliance with Title 23 USC Section 140, the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 USC 794), and Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended, and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26 and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The following provision is adopted from 23 CFR 230, Appendix A, with appropriate revisions to conform to the U.S. Department of Labor (US DOL) and FHWA requirements.

- 1. Equal Employment Opportunity: Equal employment opportunity (EEO) requirements not to discriminate and to take affirmative action to assure equal opportunity as set forth under laws, executive orders, rules, regulations (28 CFR 35, 29 CFR 1630, 29 CFR 1625-1627, 41 CFR 60 and 49 CFR 27) and orders of the Secretary of Labor as modified by the provisions prescribed herein, and imposed pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 140 shall constitute the EEO and specific affirmative action standards for the contractor's project activities under this contract. The provisions of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 12101 et seq.) set forth under 28 CFR 35 and 29 CFR 1630 are incorporated by reference in this contract. In the execution of this contract, the contractor agrees to comply with the following minimum specific requirement activities of EEO:
- a. The contractor will work with the contracting agency and the Federal Government to ensure that it has made every good faith effort to provide equal opportunity with respect to all of its terms and conditions of employment and in their review of activities under the contract.
- b. The contractor will accept as its operating policy the following statement:

"It is the policy of this Company to assure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, religion, sex, color, national origin, age or disability. Such action shall include: employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection

for training, including apprenticeship, pre-apprenticeship, and/or on-the-job training."

- 2. EEO Officer: The contractor will designate and make known to the contracting officers an EEO Officer who will have the responsibility for and must be capable of effectively administering and promoting an active EEO program and who must be assigned adequate authority and responsibility to do so.
- 3. Dissemination of Policy: All members of the contractor's staff who are authorized to hire, supervise, promote, and discharge employees, or who recommend such action, or who are substantially involved in such action, will be made fully cognizant of, and will implement, the contractor's EEO policy and contractual responsibilities to provide EEO in each grade and classification of employment. To ensure that the above agreement will be met, the following actions will be taken as a minimum:
- a. Periodic meetings of supervisory and personnel office employees will be conducted before the start of work and then not less often than once every six months, at which time the contractor's EEO policy and its implementation will be reviewed and explained. The meetings will be conducted by the EEO Officer.
- b. All new supervisory or personnel office employees will be given a thorough indoctrination by the EEO Officer, covering all major aspects of the contractor's EEO obligations within thirty days following their reporting for duty with the contractor.
- c. All personnel who are engaged in direct recruitment for the project will be instructed by the EEO Officer in the contractor's procedures for locating and hiring minorities and women.
- d. Notices and posters setting forth the contractor's EEO policy will be placed in areas readily accessible to employees, applicants for employment and potential employees.
- e. The contractor's EEO policy and the procedures to implement such policy will be brought to the attention of employees by means of meetings, employee handbooks, or other appropriate means.
- **4. Recruitment:** When advertising for employees, the contractor will include in all advertisements for employees the notation: "An Equal Opportunity Employer." All such advertisements will be placed in publications having a large circulation among minorities and women in the area from which the project work force would normally be derived.
- a. The contractor will, unless precluded by a valid bargaining agreement, conduct systematic and direct recruitment through public and private employee referral sources likely to yield qualified minorities and women. To meet this requirement, the contractor will identify sources of potential minority group employees, and establish with such identified sources procedures whereby minority and women applicants may be referred to the contractor for employment consideration.
- b. In the event the contractor has a valid bargaining agreement providing for exclusive hiring hall referrals, the contractor is expected to observe the provisions of that agreement to the extent that the system meets the contractor's compliance with EEO contract provisions. Where implementation of such an agreement has the effect of discriminating against minorities or women, or obligates the contractor to do the same, such implementation violates Federal nondiscrimination provisions.
- c. The contractor will encourage its present employees to refer minorities and women as applicants for employment. Information and procedures with regard to referring such applicants will be discussed with employees.
- **5. Personnel Actions:** Wages, working conditions, and employee benefits shall be established and administered, and personnel actions of every type, including hiring, upgrading, promotion, transfer, demotion, layoff, and termination, shall be taken without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability. The following procedures shall be followed:

- a. The contractor will conduct periodic inspections of project sites to insure that working conditions and employee facilities do not indicate discriminatory treatment of project site personnel.
- b. The contractor will periodically evaluate the spread of wages paid within each classification to determine any evidence of discriminatory wage practices.
- c. The contractor will periodically review selected personnel actions in depth to determine whether there is evidence of discrimination. Where evidence is found, the contractor will promptly take corrective action. If the review indicates that the discrimination may extend beyond the actions reviewed, such corrective action shall include all affected persons.
- d. The contractor will promptly investigate all complaints of alleged discrimination made to the contractor in connection with its obligations under this contract, will attempt to resolve such complaints, and will take appropriate corrective action within a reasonable time. If the investigation indicates that the discrimination may affect persons other than the complainant, such corrective action shall include such other persons. Upon completion of each investigation, the contractor will inform every complainant of all of their avenues of appeal.

6. Training and Promotion:

- a. The contractor will assist in locating, qualifying, and increasing the skills of minorities and women who are applicants for employment or current employees. Such efforts should be aimed at developing full journey level status employees in the type of trade or job classification involved.
- b. Consistent with the contractor's work force requirements and as permissible under Federal and State regulations, the contractor shall make full use of training programs, i.e., apprenticeship, and on-the-job training programs for the geographical area of contract performance. In the event a special provision for training is provided under this contract, this subparagraph will be superseded as indicated in the special provision. The contracting agency may reserve training positions for persons who receive welfare assistance in accordance with 23 U.S.C. 140(a).
- c. The contractor will advise employees and applicants for employment of available training programs and entrance requirements for each.
- d. The contractor will periodically review the training and promotion potential of employees who are minorities and women and will encourage eligible employees to apply for such training and promotion.
- **7. Unions:** If the contractor relies in whole or in part upon unions as a source of employees, the contractor will use good faith efforts to obtain the cooperation of such unions to increase opportunities for minorities and women. Actions by the contractor, either directly or through a contractor's association acting as agent, will include the procedures set forth below:
- a. The contractor will use good faith efforts to develop, in cooperation with the unions, joint training programs aimed toward qualifying more minorities and women for membership in the unions and increasing the skills of minorities and women so that they may qualify for higher paying employment.
- b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to incorporate an EEO clause into each union agreement to the end that such union will be contractually bound to refer applicants without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability.
- c. The contractor is to obtain information as to the referral practices and policies of the labor union except that to the extent such information is within the exclusive possession of the labor union and such labor union refuses to furnish such information to the contractor, the contractor shall so certify to the contracting agency and shall set forth what efforts have been made to obtain such information.

- d. In the event the union is unable to provide the contractor with a reasonable flow of referrals within the time limit set forth in the collective bargaining agreement, the contractor will, through independent recruitment efforts, fill the employment vacancies without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability; making full efforts to obtain qualified and/or qualifiable minorities and women. The failure of a union to provide sufficient referrals (even though it is obligated to provide exclusive referrals under the terms of a collective bargaining agreement) does not relieve the contractor from the requirements of this paragraph. In the event the union referral practice prevents the contractor from meeting the obligations pursuant to Executive Order 11246, as amended, and these special provisions, such contractor shall immediately notify the contracting agency.
- 8. Reasonable Accommodation for Applicants / Employees with Disabilities: The contractor must be familiar with the requirements for and comply with the Americans with Disabilities Act and all rules and regulations established there under. Employers must provide reasonable accommodation in all employment activities unless to do so would cause an undue hardship.
- 9. Selection of Subcontractors, Procurement of Materials and Leasing of Equipment: The contractor shall not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurement of materials and leases of equipment. The contractor shall take all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure nondiscrimination in the administration of this contract.
- a. The contractor shall notify all potential subcontractors and suppliers and lessors of their EEO obligations under this contract.
- b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to ensure subcontractor compliance with their EEO obligations.

10. Assurance Required by 49 CFR 26.13(b):

- a. The requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 and the State DOT's U.S. DOT-approved DBE program are incorporated by reference.
- b. The contractor or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 in the award and administration of DOT-assisted contracts. Failure by the contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the contracting agency deems appropriate.
- 11. Records and Reports: The contractor shall keep such records as necessary to document compliance with the EEO requirements. Such records shall be retained for a period of three years following the date of the final payment to the contractor for all contract work and shall be available at reasonable times and places for inspection by authorized representatives of the contracting agency and the FHWA.
 - a. The records kept by the contractor shall document the following:
- (1) The number and work hours of minority and nonminority group members and women employed in each work classification on the project;
 - (2) The progress and efforts being made in cooperation with unions, when applicable, to increase employment opportunities for minorities and women; and
 - (3) The progress and efforts being made in locating, hiring, training, qualifying, and upgrading minorities and women;
- b. The contractors and subcontractors will submit an annual report to the contracting agency each July for the duration of the project, indicating the number of minority, women, and non-minority group employees currently engaged in each work classification required by the contract work. This information is to be reported on Form FHWA-1391.

The staffing data should represent the project work force on board in all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July. If on-the-job training is being required by special provision, the contractor will be required to collect and report training data. The employment data should reflect the work force on board during all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July.

III. NONSEGREGATED FACILITIES

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of \$10,000 or more.

The contractor must ensure that facilities provided for employees are provided in such a manner that segregation on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin cannot result. The contractor may neither require such segregated use by written or oral policies nor tolerate such use by employee custom. The contractor's obligation extends further to ensure that its employees are not assigned to perform their services at any location, under the contractor's control, where the facilities are segregated. The term "facilities" includes waiting rooms, work areas, restaurants and other eating areas, time clocks, restrooms, washrooms, locker rooms, and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing provided for employees. The contractor shall provide separate or single-user restrooms and necessary dressing or sleeping areas to assure privacy between sexes.

IV. DAVIS-BACON AND RELATED ACT PROVISIONS

This section is applicable to all Federal-aid construction projects exceeding \$2,000 and to all related subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (regardless of subcontract size). The requirements apply to all projects located within the right-of-way of a roadway that is functionally classified as Federal-aid highway. This excludes roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors, which are exempt. Contracting agencies may elect to apply these requirements to other projects.

The following provisions are from the U.S. Department of Labor regulations in 29 CFR 5.5 "Contract provisions and related matters" with minor revisions to conform to the FHWA-1273 format and FHWA program requirements.

1. Minimum wages

a. All laborers and mechanics employed or working upon the site of the work, will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (29 CFR part 3)), the full amount of wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the contractor and such laborers and mechanics.

Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under section 1(b)(2) of the Davis-Bacon Act on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of paragraph 1.d. of this section; also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period. Such laborers and mechanics shall be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in 29 CFR 5.5(a)(4). Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each

classification for the time actually worked therein: Provided, That the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed. The wage determination (including any additional classification and wage rates conformed under paragraph 1.b. of this section) and the Davis-Bacon poster (WH–1321) shall be posted at all times by the contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers.

- b. (1) The contracting officer shall require that any class of laborers or mechanics, including helpers, which is not listed in the wage determination and which is to be employed under the contract shall be classified in conformance with the wage determination. The contracting officer shall approve an additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits therefore only when the following criteria have been met:
 - (i) The work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination; and
 - (ii) The classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry; and $% \left(1\right) =\left(1\right) \left(1\right)$
 - (iii) The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination.
 - (2) If the contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and the contracting officer agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), a report of the action taken shall be sent by the contracting officer to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, Washington, DC 20210. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.
- (3) In the event the contractor, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the classification or their representatives, and the contracting officer do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the contracting officer shall refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the contracting officer, to the Wage and Hour Administrator for determination. The Wage and Hour Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.
- (4) The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to paragraphs 1.b.(2) or 1.b.(3) of this section, shall be paid to all workers performing work in the classification under this contract from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.
- c. Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the contractor shall either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or shall pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.
- d. If the contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, the contractor may consider as part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program, Provided, That the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the contractor, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the contractor to set aside in a

separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.

2. Withholding

The contracting agency shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld from the contractor under this contract, or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federallyassisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon prevailing wage requirements, which is held by the same prime contractor, so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to pay laborers and mechanics, including apprentices, trainees, and helpers, employed by the contractor or any subcontractor the full amount of wages required by the contract. In the event of failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice, trainee, or helper, employed or working on the site of the work, all or part of the wages required by the contract, the contracting agency may, after written notice to the contractor, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.

3. Payrolls and basic records

- a. Payrolls and basic records relating thereto shall be maintained by the contractor during the course of the work and preserved for a period of three years thereafter for all laborers and mechanics working at the site of the work. Such records shall contain the name, address, and social security number of each such worker, his or her correct classification, hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof of the types described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act), daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made and actual wages paid. Whenever the Secretary of Labor has found under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(iv) that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act, the contractor shall maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, and that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and records which show the costs anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing such benefits. Contractors employing apprentices or trainees under approved programs shall maintain written evidence of the registration of apprenticeship programs and certification of trainee programs, the registration of the apprentices and trainees, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.
- (1) The contractor shall submit weekly for each week in which any contract work is performed a copy of all payrolls to the contracting agency. The payrolls submitted shall set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(3)(i), except that full social security numbers and home addresses shall not be included on weekly transmittals. Instead the payrolls shall only need to include an individually identifying number for each employee (e.g., the last four digits of the employee's social security number). The required weekly payroll information may be submitted in any form desired. Optional Form WH-347 is available for this purpose from the Wage and Hour Division Web site at http://www.dol.gov/esa/whd/forms/wh347instr.htm or its successor site. The prime contractor is responsible for the submission of copies of payrolls by all subcontractors. Contractors and subcontractors shall maintain the full social security number and current address of each covered worker, and shall provide them upon request to the contracting agency for transmission to the State DOT, the FHWA or the Wage and Hour Division of the Department of Labor for purposes of an investigation or audit of compliance with prevailing wage requirements. It is not a violation of this section for a prime contractor to require a subcontractor to provide addresses and social security numbers to the prime contractor for its own records, without weekly submission to the contracting agency..

- (2) Each payroll submitted shall be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the contractor or subcontractor or his or her agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons employed under the contract and shall certify the following:
 - (i) That the payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be provided under §5.5 (a)(3)(ii) of Regulations, 29 CFR part 5, the appropriate information is being maintained under §5.5 (a)(3)(i) of Regulations, 29 CFR part 5, and that such information is correct and complete;
 - (ii) That each laborer or mechanic (including each helper, apprentice, and trainee) employed on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in Regulations, 29 CFR part 3;
 - (iii) That each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits or cash equivalents for the classification of work performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.
 - (3) The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH–347 shall satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by paragraph 3.b.(2) of this section.
 - (4) The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the contractor or subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution under section 1001 of title 18 and section 231 of title 31 of the United States Code.
- c. The contractor or subcontractor shall make the records required under paragraph 3.a. of this section available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the contracting agency, the State DOT, the FHWA, or the Department of Labor, and shall permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job. If the contractor or subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, the FHWA may, after written notice to the contractor, the contracting agency or the State DOT, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to 29 CFR 5.12.

4. Apprentices and trainees

a. Apprentices (programs of the USDOL).

Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they performed when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, or if a person is employed in his or her first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such an apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice.

The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeymen on the job site in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program. Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated above, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice

performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. Where a contractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than that in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyman's hourly rate) specified in the contractor's or subcontractor's registered program shall be observed.

Every apprentice must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the registered program for the apprentice's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeymen hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Apprentices shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringes shall be paid in accordance with that determination.

In the event the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

b. Trainees (programs of the USDOL).

Except as provided in 29 CFR 5.16, trainees will not be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work performed unless they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a program which has received prior approval, evidenced by formal certification by the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration.

The ratio of trainees to journeymen on the job site shall not be greater than permitted under the plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration.

Every trainee must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the approved program for the trainee's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Trainees shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the trainee program. If the trainee program does not mention fringe benefits, trainees shall be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination unless the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division determines that there is an apprenticeship program associated with the corresponding journeyman wage rate on the wage determination which provides for less than full fringe benefits for apprentices. Any employee listed on the payroll at a trainee rate who is not registered and participating in a training plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any trainee performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed.

In the event the Employment and Training Administration withdraws approval of a training program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize trainees at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

- c. Equal employment opportunity. The utilization of apprentices, trainees and journeymen under this part shall be in conformity with the equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, and 29 CFR part 30.
- d. Apprentices and Trainees (programs of the U.S. DOT).

Apprentices and trainees working under apprenticeship and skill training programs which have been certified by the Secretary of Transportation as promoting EEO in connection with Federal-aid highway construction programs are not subject to the requirements of paragraph 4 of this Section IV. The straight time hourly wage rates for apprentices and trainees under such programs will be established by the particular programs. The ratio of apprentices and trainees to journeymen shall not be greater than permitted by the terms of the particular program.

- **5. Compliance with Copeland Act requirements.** The contractor shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR part 3, which are incorporated by reference in this contract.
- **6. Subcontracts.** The contractor or subcontractor shall insert Form FHWA-1273 in any subcontracts and also require the subcontractors to include Form FHWA-1273 in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for the compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5.
- 7. Contract termination: debarment. A breach of the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5 may be grounds for termination of the contract, and for debarment as a contractor and a subcontractor as provided in 29 CFR 5.12.
- **8. Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act requirements.** All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts contained in 29 CFR parts 1, 3, and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this contract.
- 9. Disputes concerning labor standards. Disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of this contract shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the Department of Labor set forth in 29 CFR parts 5, 6, and 7. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and the contracting agency, the U.S. Department of Labor, or the employees or their representatives.

10. Certification of eligibility.

- a. By entering into this contract, the contractor certifies that neither it (nor he or she) nor any person or firm who has an interest in the contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).
- b. No part of this contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).
- c. The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U.S. Criminal Code, 18 U.S.C. 1001.

V. CONTRACT WORK HOURS AND SAFETY STANDARDS ACT

The following clauses apply to any Federal-aid construction contract in an amount in excess of \$100,000 and subject to the overtime provisions of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act. These clauses shall be inserted in addition to the clauses required by 29 CFR 5.5(a) or 29 CFR 4.6. As used in this paragraph, the terms laborers and mechanics include watchmen and guards.

1. Overtime requirements. No contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics shall require or permit any such laborer or mechanic in any workweek in which he or she is employed on such work to work in excess of forty hours in such workweek unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a rate not less than one

and one-half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of forty hours in such workweek.

- 2. Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages. In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section, the contractor and any subcontractor responsible therefor shall be liable for the unpaid wages. In addition, such contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory), for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer or mechanic, including watchmen and guards, employed in violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section, in the sum of \$10 for each calendar day on which such individual was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard workweek of forty hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section.
- 3. Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages. The FHWA or the contacting agency shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor withhold or cause to be withheld, from any moneys payable on account of work performed by the contractor or subcontractor under any such contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, which is held by the same prime contractor, such sums as may be determined to be necessary to satisfy any liabilities of such contractor or subcontractor for unpaid wages and liquidated damages as provided in the clause set forth in paragraph (2.) of this section.
- **4. Subcontracts.** The contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses set forth in paragraph (1.) through (4.) of this section and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with the clauses set forth in paragraphs (1.) through (4.) of this section.

VI. SUBLETTING OR ASSIGNING THE CONTRACT

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts on the National Highway System.

- 1. The contractor shall perform with its own organization contract work amounting to not less than 30 percent (or a greater percentage if specified elsewhere in the contract) of the total original contract price, excluding any specialty items designated by the contracting agency. Specialty items may be performed by subcontract and the amount of any such specialty items performed may be deducted from the total original contract price before computing the amount of work required to be performed by the contractor's own organization (23 CFR 635.116).
- a. The term "perform work with its own organization" refers to workers employed or leased by the prime contractor, and equipment owned or rented by the prime contractor, with or without operators. Such term does not include employees or equipment of a subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor, agents of the prime contractor, or any other assignees. The term may include payments for the costs of hiring leased employees from an employee leasing firm meeting all relevant Federal and State regulatory requirements. Leased employees may only be included in this term if the prime contractor meets all of the following conditions:
- (1) the prime contractor maintains control over the supervision of the day-to-day activities of the leased employees;
- (2) the prime contractor remains responsible for the quality of the work of the leased employees;
- (3) the prime contractor retains all power to accept or exclude individual employees from work on the project; and

- (4) the prime contractor remains ultimately responsible for the payment of predetermined minimum wages, the submission of payrolls, statements of compliance and all other Federal regulatory requirements.
- b. "Specialty Items" shall be construed to be limited to work that requires highly specialized knowledge, abilities, or equipment not ordinarily available in the type of contracting organizations qualified and expected to bid or propose on the contract as a whole and in general are to be limited to minor components of the overall contract.
- 2. The contract amount upon which the requirements set forth in paragraph (1) of Section VI is computed includes the cost of material and manufactured products which are to be purchased or produced by the contractor under the contract provisions.
- 3. The contractor shall furnish (a) a competent superintendent or supervisor who is employed by the firm, has full authority to direct performance of the work in accordance with the contract requirements, and is in charge of all construction operations (regardless of who performs the work) and (b) such other of its own organizational resources (supervision, management, and engineering services) as the contracting officer determines is necessary to assure the performance of the contract.
- 4. No portion of the contract shall be sublet, assigned or otherwise disposed of except with the written consent of the contracting officer, or authorized representative, and such consent when given shall not be construed to relieve the contractor of any responsibility for the fulfillment of the contract. Written consent will be given only after the contracting agency has assured that each subcontract is evidenced in writing and that it contains all pertinent provisions and requirements of the prime contract.
- 5. The 30% self-performance requirement of paragraph (1) is not applicable to design-build contracts; however, contracting agencies may establish their own self-performance requirements.

VII. SAFETY: ACCIDENT PREVENTION

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

- 1. In the performance of this contract the contractor shall comply with all applicable Federal, State, and local laws governing safety, health, and sanitation (23 CFR 635). The contractor shall provide all safeguards, safety devices and protective equipment and take any other needed actions as it determines, or as the contracting officer may determine, to be reasonably necessary to protect the life and health of employees on the job and the safety of the public and to protect property in connection with the performance of the work covered by the contract.
- 2. It is a condition of this contract, and shall be made a condition of each subcontract, which the contractor enters into pursuant to this contract, that the contractor and any subcontractor shall not permit any employee, in performance of the contract, to work in surroundings or under conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous to his/her health or safety, as determined under construction safety and health standards (29 CFR 1926) promulgated by the Secretary of Labor, in accordance with Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 3704).
- 3. Pursuant to 29 CFR 1926.3, it is a condition of this contract that the Secretary of Labor or authorized representative thereof, shall have right of entry to any site of contract performance to inspect or investigate the matter of compliance with the construction safety and health standards and to carry out the duties of the Secretary under Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C.3704).

VIII. FALSE STATEMENTS CONCERNING HIGHWAY PROJECTS

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

In order to assure high quality and durable construction in conformity with approved plans and specifications and a high degree of reliability on statements and representations made by engineers, contractors, suppliers, and workers on Federal-aid highway projects, it is essential that all persons concerned with the project perform their functions as carefully, thoroughly, and honestly as possible. Willful falsification, distortion, or misrepresentation with respect to any facts related to the project is a violation of Federal law. To prevent any misunderstanding regarding the seriousness of these and similar acts, Form FHWA-1022 shall be posted on each Federal-aid highway project (23 CFR 635) in one or more places where it is readily available to all persons concerned with the project:

18 U.S.C. 1020 reads as follows:

"Whoever, being an officer, agent, or employee of the United States, or of any State or Territory, or whoever, whether a person, association, firm, or corporation, knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, or false report as to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of the material used or to be used, or the quantity or quality of the work performed or to be performed, or the cost thereof in connection with the submission of plans, maps, specifications, contracts, or costs of construction on any highway or related project submitted for approval to the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, false report or false claim with respect to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of any work performed or to be performed, or materials furnished or to be furnished, in connection with the construction of any highway or related project approved by the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement or false representation as to material fact in any statement, certificate, or report submitted pursuant to provisions of the Federal-aid Roads Act approved July 1, 1916, (39 Stat. 355), as amended and supplemented;

Shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 5 years or both."

IX. IMPLEMENTATION OF CLEAN AIR ACT AND FEDERAL WATER POLLUTION CONTROL ACT

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

By submission of this bid/proposal or the execution of this contract, or subcontract, as appropriate, the bidder, proposer, Federal-aid construction contractor, or subcontractor, as appropriate, will be deemed to have stipulated as follows:

- 1. That any person who is or will be utilized in the performance of this contract is not prohibited from receiving an award due to a violation of Section 508 of the Clean Water Act or Section 306 of the Clean Air Act.
- 2. That the contractor agrees to include or cause to be included the requirements of paragraph (1) of this Section X in every subcontract, and further agrees to take such action as the contracting agency may direct as a means of enforcing such requirements.

X. CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, INELIGIBILITY AND VOLUNTARY EXCLUSION

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts, design-build contracts, subcontracts, lower-tier subcontracts, purchase orders, lease agreements, consultant contracts or any other covered transaction requiring FHWA approval or that is estimated to cost \$25,000 or more — as defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200.

1. Instructions for Certification – First Tier Participants:

- a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective first tier participant is providing the certification set out below.
- b. The inability of a person to provide the certification set out below will not necessarily result in denial of participation in this covered transaction. The prospective first tier participant shall submit an explanation of why it cannot provide the certification set out below. The certification or explanation will be considered in connection with the department or agency's determination whether to enter into this transaction. However, failure of the prospective first tier participant to furnish a certification or an explanation shall disqualify such a person from participation in this transaction.
- c. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when the contracting agency determined to enter into this transaction. If it is later determined that the prospective participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the contracting agency may terminate this transaction for cause of default.
- d. The prospective first tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the contracting agency to whom this proposal is submitted if any time the prospective first tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.
- e. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200. "First Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction between a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contract). "Lower Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). "First Tier Participant" refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Participant" refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).
- f. The prospective first tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency entering into this transaction.
- g. The prospective first tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include the clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transactions," provided by the department or contracting agency, entering into this covered transaction, without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the \$25,000 threshold.
- h. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the Excluded Parties List System website (https://www.epls.gov/), which is compiled by the General Services Administration.
- i. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require the establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of the prospective participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

j. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph (f) of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency may terminate this transaction for cause or default.

* * * *

2. Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion – First Tier Participants:

- a. The prospective first tier participant certifies to the best of its knowledge and belief, that it and its principals:
- (1) Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency;
- (2) Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property;
- (3) Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (Federal, State or local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph (a)(2) of this certification; and
- (4) Have not within a three-year period preceding this application/proposal had one or more public transactions (Federal, State or local) terminated for cause or default.
- b. Where the prospective participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

2. Instructions for Certification - Lower Tier Participants:

(Applicable to all subcontracts, purchase orders and other lower tier transactions requiring prior FHWA approval or estimated to cost \$25,000 or more - 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200)

- a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective lower tier is providing the certification set out below.
- b. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was entered into. If it is later determined that the prospective lower tier participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department, or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.
- c. The prospective lower tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the person to which this proposal is submitted if at any time the prospective lower tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.
- d. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200. You may contact the person to which this proposal is submitted for assistance in obtaining a copy of those regulations. "First Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction between a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contract). "Lower Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). "First Tier Participant" refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a grantee or subgrantee of

Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Participant" refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).

- e. The prospective lower tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency with which this transaction originated.
- f. The prospective lower tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include this clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transaction," without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the \$25,000 threshold.
- g. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the Excluded Parties List System website (https://www.epls.gov/), which is compiled by the General Services Administration.
- h. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.
- i. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph e of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion--Lower Tier Participants:

- 1. The prospective lower tier participant certifies, by submission of this proposal, that neither it nor its principals is presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency.
- 2. Where the prospective lower tier participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

XI. CERTIFICATION REGARDING USE OF CONTRACT FUNDS FOR LOBBYING

* * * * *

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts which exceed \$100,000 (49 CFR 20).

- 1. The prospective participant certifies, by signing and submitting this bid or proposal, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:
- a. No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of

Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

- b. If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, "Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying," in accordance with its instructions.
- 2. This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by 31 U.S.C. 1352. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such failure.
- 3. The prospective participant also agrees by submitting its bid or proposal that the participant shall require that the language of this certification be included in all lower tier subcontracts, which exceed \$100,000 and that all such recipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

ATTACHMENT A - EMPLOYMENT AND MATERIALS PREFERENCE FOR APPALACHIAN DEVELOPMENT HIGHWAY SYSTEM OR APPALACHIAN LOCAL ACCESS ROAD CONTRACTS

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid projects funded under the Appalachian Regional Development Act of 1965.

- 1. During the performance of this contract, the contractor undertaking to do work which is, or reasonably may be, done as on-site work, shall give preference to qualified persons who regularly reside in the labor area as designated by the DOL wherein the contract work is situated, or the subregion, or the Appalachian counties of the State wherein the contract work is situated, except:
- a. To the extent that qualified persons regularly residing in the area are not available.
- b. For the reasonable needs of the contractor to employ supervisory or specially experienced personnel necessary to assure an efficient execution of the contract work.
- c. For the obligation of the contractor to offer employment to present or former employees as the result of a lawful collective bargaining contract, provided that the number of nonresident persons employed under this subparagraph (1c) shall not exceed 20 percent of the total number of employees employed by the contractor on the contract work, except as provided in subparagraph (4) below.
- 2. The contractor shall place a job order with the State Employment Service indicating (a) the classifications of the laborers, mechanics and other employees required to perform the contract work, (b) the number of employees required in each classification, (c) the date on which the participant estimates such employees will be required, and (d) any other pertinent information required by the State Employment Service to complete the job order form. The job order may be placed with the State Employment Service in writing or by telephone. If during the course of the contract work, the information submitted by the contractor in the original job order is substantially modified, the participant shall promptly notify the State Employment Service.
- 3. The contractor shall give full consideration to all qualified job applicants referred to him by the State Employment Service. The contractor is not required to grant employment to any job applicants who, in his opinion, are not qualified to perform the classification of work required.
- 4. If, within one week following the placing of a job order by the contractor with the State Employment Service, the State Employment Service is unable to refer any qualified job applicants to the contractor, or less than the number requested, the State Employment Service will forward a certificate to the contractor indicating the unavailability of applicants. Such certificate shall be made a part of the contractor's permanent project records. Upon receipt of this certificate, the contractor may employ persons who do not normally reside in the labor area to fill positions covered by the certificate, notwithstanding the provisions of subparagraph (1c) above.
- 5. The provisions of 23 CFR 633.207(e) allow the contracting agency to provide a contractual preference for the use of mineral resource materials native to the Appalachian region.
- 6. The contractor shall include the provisions of Sections 1 through 4 of this Attachment A in every subcontract for work which is, or reasonably may be, done as on-site work.

Contract Provision - Cargo Preference Requirements

In accordance with Title 46 CFR § 381.7 (b), the contractor agrees—

- "(1) To utilize privately owned United States-flag commercial vessels to ship at least 50 percent of the gross tonnage (computed separately for dry bulk carriers, dry cargo liners, and tankers) involved, whenever shipping any equipment, material, or commodities pursuant to this contract, to the extent such vessels are available at fair and reasonable rates for United States-flag commercial vessels.
- (2) To furnish within 20 days following the date of loading for shipments originating within the United States or within 30 working days following the date of loading for shipments originating outside the United States, a legible copy of a rated, 'on-board' commercial ocean bill-of-lading in English for each shipment of cargo described in paragraph (b) (1) of this section to both the Contracting Officer (through the prime contractor in the case of subcontractor bills-of-lading) and to the Division of National Cargo, Office of Market Development, Maritime Administration, Washington, DC 20590.
- (3) To insert the substance of the provisions of this clause in all subcontracts issued pursuant to this contract."

Provisions (1) and (2) apply to materials or equipment that are acquired solely for the project. The two provisions do not apply to goods or materials that come into inventories independent of the project, such as shipments of Portland cement, asphalt cement, or aggregates, when industry suppliers and contractors use these materials to replenish existing inventories.

MINIMUM WAGES FOR FEDERAL AND FEDERALLY ASSISTED CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS

This project is funded, in part, with Federal-aid funds and, as such, is subject to the provisions of the Davis-Bacon Act of March 3, 1931, as amended (46 Sta. 1494, as amended, 40 U.S.C. 276a) and of other Federal statutes referred to in a 29 CFR Part 1, Appendix A, as well as such additional statutes as may from time to time be enacted containing provisions for the payment of wages determined to be prevailing by the Secretary of Labor in accordance with the Davis-Bacon Act and pursuant to the provisions of 29 CFR Part 1. The prevailing rates and fringe benefits shown in the General Wage Determination Decisions issued by the U.S. Department of Labor shall, in accordance with the provisions of the foregoing statutes, constitute the minimum wages payable on Federal and federally assisted construction projects to laborers and mechanics of the specified classes engaged on contract work of the character and in the localities described therein.

General Wage Determination Decisions, modifications and supersedes decisions thereto are to be used in accordance with the provisions of 29 CFR Parts 1 and 5. Accordingly, the applicable decision, together with any modifications issued, must be made a part of every contract for performance of the described work within the geographic area indicated as required by an applicable DBRA Federal prevailing wage law and 29 CFR Part 5. The wage rates and fringe benefits contained in the General Wage Determination Decision shall be the minimum paid by contractors and subcontractors to laborers and mechanics.